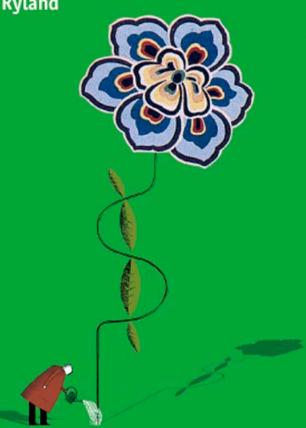


Essential

## Investment

### Philip Ryland



Essential

## Investment

#### OTHER ECONOMIST BOOKS

Guide to Analysing Companies Guide to Business Modelling Guide to Economic Indicators Guide to the European Union Guide to Financial Markets Guide to Management Ideas Numbers Guide Style Guide

Business Ethics China's Stockmarket Economics E-Commerce E-Trends Globalisation Measuring Business Performance Successful Innovation Successful Mergers Wall Street

Dictionary of Business Dictionary of Economics International Dictionary of Finance

> Essential Director Essential Finance Essential Internet

Pocket Asia Pocket Europe in Figures Pocket World in Figures

The Economist

Essential

# Investment

**Philip Ryland** 

## THE ECONOMIST IN ASSOCIATION WITH PROFILE BOOKS LTD

Published by Profile Books Ltd 58A Hatton Garden, London EC1N 8LX

Copyright © The Economist Newspaper Ltd 2003 Text copyright © Philip Ryland 2003

Developed from a title previously published as Pocket Investor

All rights reserved. Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the publisher of this book.

The greatest care has been taken in compiling this book. However, no responsibility can be accepted by the publishers or compilers for the accuracy of the information presented.

Where opinion is expressed it is that of the author and does not necessarily coincide with the editorial views of The Economist Newspaper.

Designed and typeset in EcoType by MacGuru Ltd info@macguru.org.uk

Printed in Italy by Legoprint - S.p.a. - Lavis (TN)

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 1 86197 550 3

## Contents

Introduction Investment's past and future		
A	to Z	15
A	opendices	
1	Stockmarket returns	215
2	Stockmarket performances	216
3	Government bond returns and inflation	221
4	The world's leading equity markets, end-2002	222
5	Investment formulas	223
6	Accounting terminology differences	226
7	Recommended reading	227

This page intentionally left blank

## Introduction

Essential Investment is one of a series of Economist books that bring clarity to specialist areas of business, finance and management. The introductory essay provides an overview of investment theories, stockmarket and bond market behaviour, risk and returns, and the appendices contain a wealth of data on how the markets have performed over the year. For an understanding of the basics of many aspects of investment, the following entries in the A to Z will be helpful:

EOUITY
~ FUTURES
GEOMETRIC MEAN
INTERNAL RATE OF RETURN
LEVERAGE
MUTUAL FUND
OPTION
ORDINARY SHARE
PORTFOLIO THEORY
PRICE/EARNINGS RATIO
PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT
RETURN ON CAPITAL
RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN
STANDARD DEVIATION
TECHNICAL ANALYSIS
TIME VALUE
WARRANT
YIELD TO MATURITY

Cross references are indicated in the book by words in SMALL CAPITALS.

This page intentionally left blank

### Investment's past and future

**//** hose who forget the past are condemned to repeat it," warned George Santayana, an American philosopher. As a premonition of the mayhem and misery that would afflict the world's stockmarkets in 2000-02, Santavana's words do a gloomily effective job. There we were, a generation of investors who had grown up knowing of bear markets only as cuddly cartoon piglets know of big bad wolves - something to excite a frisson of fear in a bedtime story, but nothing to be taken seriously. After all, in the UK from 1977 to 1999 - more than half a working lifetime - there were only two years when the stockmarket fell. During that period its capital value compounded at an unprecedented 14% a year, enough to turn £1,000 into £21,000; and that took no account of the dividends that companies churned out each year. Performance in the United States was almost as good. It had four losing years in that period; even so, its value rose 14 times (an annual compounding rate of 12%). With that sort of record, it was understandable that many investors should imagine that bad things happen only in fairy stories or, rather, in stockmarket histories.

Then, before we knew it, the images that had been confined to morality tales took on distinctly 3D form: hackles raised, fangs bared, all that sort of thing. For the first time since the early 1960s the major stockmarkets fell three years running. That's fine, said commentators brashly after the first year's fall at the end of 2000, it was time some of the froth from all that excitement over internet technology was blown away. After a further drop in 2001, the economic indicators pointed firmly towards recovery in the United States, so the commentators took a deep breath and predicted another rally. But no rally came; by early 2003 the UK's main market index, the FTSE All-Share, had dropped 50% from its mid-2000 peak. In the United States, the rather stodgy Dow Jones Industrial Average had fallen by only 31%, but the NASDAQ 100 - a barometer of the new technology, with Microsoft, Intel and Cisco as its biggest constituents - was 79% below its all-time high.

#### Taking the long view

To divert disappointed hopes from the path to despair, let's begin by putting the recent ills into a long-term context. Essentially, there are about 87 years' worth of decent stockmarket data to play with. The first stockmarket index, devised by Charles Dow, goes back to 1884, and his Dow Jones Industrial Average dates from 1897. But it was not until 1915, when the number of components in the index was increased to 20, that it became a useful indicator of investors' expectations and fears. Starting that year and splitting the returns from the Dow into eight consecutive ten-year periods, plus the most recent seven-year period (full details in Appendix 1), reveals two notable things.

- The ten years 1986-95 were the best by a wide margin. The 12.7% annual compound growth that the Dow achieved in this period cannot be bettered. Furthermore, this superior growth was achieved with millpond smoothness rather than the turbulence that so often afflicts stockmarkets.
- Most of the other periods were pretty good. In only two of them, 1926-35 and 1966-75, did the Dow finish lower than it started. If the current ten-year period is to be the third to finish lower, the Dow must still fall another 39% from its end-2002 value.

It is true that these results are affected by the arbitrary nature of the start date and the choice of ten-year periods. But, whichever way the cake was cut, one conclusion would be that investment in the stockmarket for any decently long period, say five years or more, would be highly likely to produce acceptable returns.

As further evidence, consider the following exercise. Imagine that two investors each bought a parcel of shares during 1974 when the UK stockmarket had its worst year on record. Assume, also, that one investor was unlucky enough to have bought shares when the market was at its 1974 peak (that is, before it crashed) and the other luckily bought shares at the market's low point for the year. After one year the investment returns of the two would be vastly different. Using the returns of the AllShare index as a proxy, the table shows that the unlucky investor would at worst have been carrying a 59% loss (that is, measuring from the peak at which the shares were bought to the trough for the following year). Meanwhile, the lucky investor would, at best, (that is, measuring from trough to peak) have been running a 159% profit.

	——— Returns (% per year)———		
Holding period (years)	Minimum	Maximum	
1	-59	159	
5	8	36	
10	12	25	
15	13	22	
20	12	18	

However, as the investment period lengthens, two interesting things happen. First, the unlucky investor moves into profit, and that profit stabilises. Whether the investment period is 10, 15 or 20 years, the annual returns remain around 12%. Second, the gap between the best possible and worst possible investment returns narrows and stabilises. From a gap of 218 percentage points between the lucky and unlucky investor after one year, it drops to around 13 points after ten years and continues to narrow slowly. Not that the gap is inconsequential. The power of compounding means that for the 20-year holding period an 18% annual compound return generates three times as much as a 12% return. So \$1,000 invested at 18% becomes \$27,393, but at 12% it grows to only \$9,646. It is also important to realise that 1974 was deliberately chosen as a freakish start date, but freakishly bad from the point of view of what we are trying to show here - that satisfactory investment returns are available for equity investors who are willing to bide their time.

Would that it were that simple. Three caveats now jump into the frame to question this pleasant conclusion. The first deals with stockmarket volatility; the second with so-called survivorship bias; and the third disputes whether investors are rewarded simply for being patient.

3

#### Stockmarket volatility

The first caveat springs from the fact that on average lossmaking years occur in both the UK and US equity markets at the rate of about one year in three. For example, in the 87-year history of fully authenticated US stock returns the Dow has had 30 down years. Yet in the period 1975-2000 there were only five losing years out of 25 for the Dow and just three for the All-Share index. At the end of the 20th century, anyone asking "In the past two decades what has happened to the losing years?" may have got the response that the averages were just waiting to reassert themselves.

Statistical purists may note that averages do not reassert themselves. They are just a passive outcome of things that happen. What happened in 1975-99 was comparatively few down years. What has happened over a much longer time scale is down years cropping up at random but far more frequently. It is reasonable to conclude that the longer-term picture offers a more realistic view of what will occur in the future. Indeed, adapting that logic, it is more likely that 2003 will be a lossmaking year than many commentators might like to admit. Only once since the second world war has the UK market fallen four years running - in the late 1940s. That would mean that a losing sequence 2000-03 would be rare indeed. But the first three of those four down years have already happened, so we are no longer betting on a four-year losing run. The wager is, simply, will 2003 be a down year? The odds of that happening are about one in three.

#### Survivorship bias

The second caveat involves what the statisticians call survivorship bias, which means that the performance of a group is distorted if only the returns of the survivors are measured and those that fall by the wayside are forgotten. Many stockmarket indices are perfect examples of survivorship bias. Take the FTSE 100 index of the UK's biggest companies. This is adjusted every quarter so that those constituents whose market value has fallen to 111th or below are relegated. Thus losing stocks are systematically excluded. If some losers fade close to oblivion, as has happened to several technology stocks that were in the FTSE 100 during 1999–2000, then their absence from the index gives it a technical boost. Put another way, if they had remained index constituents, then the Footsie's performance would have been worse than it was.

Investors do not have the luxury of being able to exclude their losers from their portfolio returns. So, to take an extreme example, someone who happened to have capital invested in Russian railway stocks in 1917 would have lost the lot. Pretty much the same is true of capital invested in German bonds during the 1920s, Australian mining stocks in the early 1970s, developing-country debt in the late 1980s or, indeed, internet shares in the late 1990s. Investors who had met such misfortune would probably have an entirely different perspective from that offered by the long-term returns of the major stockmarkets that had survived the slings and arrows events had thrown their way. Therefore they would be much less likely to concur with the widely held assumption that, come what may, long-term future returns would at least equal those achieved by the UK and US stockmarkets over the 20th century (that is, about 8% a year after including dividends and adjusting for inflation).

#### Are investors rewarded for their patience ...

Besides – and this is the third caveat – long-run real returns of about 8% a year have not been available throughout the UK and US markets. This statistic is confined to returns from equities (that is, the common shares of companies that are listed on the stock exchanges). Government bonds – the other major asset class that trades on exchanges – have generated altogether much poorer figures. For example, taking the period 1891–1999, in only one decade of the 11, the 1930s, have inflation-adjusted returns for bonds been better than the real return for equities. Similarly, in five of the 11 decades bonds have failed to return more than the rate of inflation: 1910–19 and the four successive decades from the 1940s to 1970s. Yet bonds have one characteristic in common with equities: investors can hold them for the long term. In both the UK and the United States, there is no shortage of government debt that is packaged into bonds that do not mature for at least another 20 years.

This has an important implication: it brings into question the idea that investors are rewarded simply for being patient, simply for taking a long-term view. Adopt that strategy for the UK and US equity markets and the results have been good. Do the same with UK or US government bonds and the results – despite recent success in 2000–02 – have been pretty lousy.

#### ... or for taking on risk?

If this means we can no longer say that investors have been rewarded for their patience alone, it also prompts the question: what have they been rewarded for? The quick answer is – as capital market theory predicts – for taking on risk.

The Oxford English Dictionary defines risk as the "chance or possibility of a danger, injury or loss". For investment purposes, this has been translated to "the chance that the actual outcome from an investment will differ from the expected outcome", and capital market theory assumes that investors will not take up a proposition unless they feel that the likely rewards will compensate them for this chance. That is straightforward enough, but the trouble is that quantifying risk – giving it a number that can be worked into asset-pricing models – presents problems.

The theory responds by quantifying risk for investment purposes as the price volatility of the investment in question. The price of a volatile investment bounces around a lot, but that means it bounces up as well as down. However, the statistical formulae that measure risk cannot distinguish between upward and downward moves. All they can do is quantify the degree of movement from an average and conclude that a lot of movement, either way, equals lots of risk. So, according to the theory, investments can be extremely risky but can end up being hugely rewarding, which is what has been found in practice.

There are deeper meanings within this line of thinking. First, it hints at one implication of capital market theory which remains heretical for much of the investment community, but which is persuasive nonetheless: that there is no way of telling

6

whether the market price of a security at any time is a good one or not (that is, there is no way of telling whether the long-run change from its present level will be up or down). If that is so, then price volatility might as well equate to risk.

This helps explain one of the great mysteries of investment: why investors have been so well rewarded for holding equities in the last 25 years. This mystery is bundled up within what is called "the equity risk premium". This is jargon for the excess annual returns that investors either expect to receive or actually do receive from holding risky equities rather than risk-free government bonds (risk-free because for anyone holding a government bond till maturity the interest payments and repayment of principal are known in advance, so the total return is also known).

No one can quantify the risk premium in advance, although it can always be estimated (for details of how to do this, see Equity risk premium in the A-z). At the beginning of 2003, the prospective risk premium was about 3.5% a year - high compared with recent years when the implied premium has averaged more like 2-2.5%, though consistent with the higher future returns that investors would expect to compensate for the misery of a three-year bear market in shares. The important point is that the estimated risk premium - both now and more so in the past couple of decades – is low compared with the excess returns that equities investors have actually received (in the UK, the actual risk premium has averaged more like 6% a year). In other words, on the face of it investors have received more than they were seeking to persuade them to hold equities. This sits oddly with the notion that the advanced capital markets of the UK and United States work so efficiently that they simply do not allow investors consistently to get something for nothing; or, at least, are efficient enough to arbitrage away excess returns which were about twice what investors were expecting.

However, if we assume that equity markets are really riskier than we had thought, then the achieved risk premiums do not look so odd. If we accept that truly bad things might happen to western capitalism – that events on the scale of Russia in 1917 are possible – then that risk (the risk of cataclysm) should be factored into share prices.

Put another way, the fact that investors have been rewarded in the past for assuming risk does not mean that they will be rewarded in the future. In this context, one explanation for the wonderful equity returns that were doled out in the 1980s and 1990s is prodigious amounts of good luck. The analogy is with a gambler on a fantastic winning streak. He correctly calls the outcome of wagers time after time and in the process pockets lots of money. To the gambler and his admirers it will appear that skill - assessing form, racing conditions, the odds - is guiding his hand, and truly he will attribute his success to such things, whereas in reality good luck is the major factor. Of course, the notion that good luck can play such an important role in investing - indeed, in the fortunes of nations - is not one that we accept happily. It does not sit squarely with our cosy idea that events spring from logical causes susceptible to rational analysis and that, implicitly, the future can be forecast by similar reasoning.

This is a depressing train of thought. It tells us that investors are not rewarded for being patient, indeed that they are not necessarily rewarded for taking on risk, but it just so happens that, in the past 25 years in particular, they have been. It also tells us that risk and reward do not go hand in hand, as so many investment textbooks say, and that there can be risk without reward. In a way this has to be so, simply because the two are opposites. There have to be risks of sufficient magnitude that, if realised, offer no hope of an ultimate reward.

#### **Behavioural finance**

Against this backdrop, what can a poor investor do? As noted earlier, do not despair. Remember that so-called experts – and that might include this writer – get confused and give bad advice. But, after all, they are only human, and one human fault is frequently to ascribe undue importance to events that spring readily to mind. Just as someone who sees a car overturned by the roadside intuitively computes the likelihood of a motor accident as far greater than it really is, so investors who have witnessed a stockmarket crash give too great a weighting to the chances of future losses in their mental calculations. At work is

8

what behavioural psychologists call the "availability heuristic": a heuristic being a way people work things out for themselves. Much of the time heuristics are useful, but they can lead to systematic errors of judgment.

Behavioural psychology is becoming an increasingly fashionable tool to explain the odd ways in which financial markets sometimes operate. The assumption behind financial markets, according to capital market theory, is that they are powered by rational investors acting rationally. The trouble with this explanation is that financial markets throw up too many anomalies too often for it to be completely convincing. If rationality always ruled, then why are there such oddities as the January effect (the propensity for share prices to do especially well in January), the weekend effect (the propensity for shares to rise on Friday and fall on Monday), the small-cap effect (the propensity for shares in small companies to post above-average returns) and a host of others? Most damaging of all for capital market theory is the suggestion that beta - arguably the theory's major totem, which is used to quantify risk in capital market pricing models - has no predictive value. After adjusting for other factors, shares with high betas (the risky ones that should perform) return no more than those with low betas.

Such failings of capital market theory imply that the human input into financial markets does matter, and behavioural finance tries to explain it. For example, it warns against the inclination to believe that the past is susceptible to easy, yet convincing, analysis. True, that is not what we want to hear. We want determinism, a view of the past that is neat and packaged so that it could never have been any other way. We like events to spring from rational causes. It helps us make sense of them. In doing so, however, we forget that the past was once the present and as messy, higgledy-piggledy and inconclusive as the present always is. Take the bubble in technology shares which popped loudly and spectacularly in 2000, and whose debris is still being scattered around the world's stockmarkets. This is now being written about as a process of grim inevitability, as certain to burst as any number of speculative excesses before it. Commentators speak in wonder about the mountains of debt some technology companies built up in a procession of dubious

9

deals, and ask how the expansion in telephone broadband capacity could ever have been economically viable when it was so vulnerable to changes in technology that would make it surplus to requirements. Yet if the consequences of these developments were so inevitable, why were share prices bid up to amazing levels in the first place?

Just as we rely too much on flawed analysis of the past, says behavioural finance, so we have too much confidence in our predictions. Not just the overconfidence that is revealed in so many decisions that went spectacularly wrong – the Western Union man who rejected Alexander Graham Bell's funny invention, the Decca recording executive who rejected The Beatles in favour of Brian Poole and The Tremeloes – but the overconfidence that is revealed in experts' decision making. Give experts an increasing amount of information and the accuracy of their predictions remains depressingly poor and constant, yet their confidence in the outcome of their predictions rises in line with the additional information. Much of the published work in this field is on psychologists and doctors. But security analysts have not been spared and they, too, fit the pattern.

Behavioural finance also highlights irrationality, which reveals itself in a host of systematic errors to which investors are prone. These include the "disposition effect" - the tendency of investors to sell their winning stocks and stick with their losers - and the "house money effect" - investors' inclination to take on increasingly risky positions when they are doing well (named after gamblers' erroneous belief that they are playing with house money when they are ahead). This inclination might not be surprising, because investors consistently place too much emphasis on what has just happened. It is what makes winners gung-ho and losers so averse to risk that they reject sensible propositions. Still, if investors cannot cope with what has just happened - "prior outcomes" in behavioural jargon - they have difficulty with "prior probabilities" too (that is, statistically what is likely to happen). This partly explains the technology bubble. Dotcom companies seem like the shape of the future, so it becomes fashionable to invest in them and their shares rise. Lots of other investors follow suit, equating dotcoms with investment success. Meanwhile, those investors completely forget (if

they ever knew) the statistical probability that just a small proportion of any blue-sky businesses, whatever the industry, will make it through to meaningful profits.

Understanding at least the basics of behavioural finance, and therefore being aware of investors' shortcomings, is a crucial building block to becoming a better investor. This is necessary because the answer to the earlier question – what can a poor investor do? – is quite simple. Go ahead and invest, because there is little choice. To invest in stockmarkets, either directly or indirectly, is the lot of almost anyone with surplus capital to deploy, savings to accumulate and a retirement to plan for. Certainly the investment future may not be golden, and it may be grim. Who knows? After all, one message of this essay is that we really cannot tell. The only thing we know about the future is that it will eventually be the present and, therefore, it must be planned for.

#### Other building blocks

Other building blocks, some of which have been mentioned and all of which are dealt with in the A-z, are probability theory, statistical analysis, fundamental analysis, technical analysis, capital market theory and the efficient market hypothesis. A grasp of these will provide a decent foundation, but first it is necessary to plan.

A common starting point is someone having a lump sum and/or a stream of surplus income that they want to turn into something more substantial. The first step is to consider the needs for future consumption. Such questions do not have easy answers, but they can be answered approximately. For example, imagine that someone decides that in 25 years' time they will need an annual investment income that is worth the inflation-adjusted equivalent of £20,000 today. How much capital is needed to generate that amount? First, assume that inflation averages 3% a year for the next 25 years, so the inflationadjusted income would be £20,000 × (1.03)<sup>25</sup>, which is £41,875. Next, assume that this income is to be paid from a lump of capital as a 6% annuity. How much capital is needed to generate such a return at 6%? The answer is almost £700,000. If the saver

11

starts with £50,000 of capital, by what annual compound rate must that sum grow to become £700,000 by the due date? The answer is 11%. This is the compounding rate that turns £50,000 into £700,000 over 25 years. Whether achieving such a rate of return is feasible is another matter. If the investor believes that stockmarket performance over the next 25 years will be much like the last 25, there is no problem. If, however, returns regress to something like their longer-term average there would be a shortfall.

Of course, considerations are rarely as straightforward as this, but they move along similar lines. The crucial questions for investors are: what will I need? and when will I need it? The answers to these will then influence the fundamental investment question: how can I get it? It is self-evident that a given monetary target will be easier to hit the lower is the investment return needed to achieve it and the longer is the time allowed to do it. From this, investment styles will flow. The lucky ones may discover that they have little need for investment. Dumping their bundle into a 25-year government bond will achieve all they need, in which case they can forget about investing and donate this book to a needy relative. Most others will find that something more is required, in which case they need these building blocks.

- Probability theory because, whether we care to admit it or not, investment is a form of gambling so knowing how to calculate the likelihood of certain events happening – and the price implications therein – is a vital tool.
- Statistical analysis because much of the language of capital market theory is written in statistics, for example mean variance analysis, standard deviation and regression co-efficients. It may not be much fun, but if you are fazed by a sigma sign, you will not understand the dividend discount model and much more.
- Fundamental analysis because much of equity investment is about the analysis of companies and their share prices (this is what it is shorthand for). Whether fundamental analysis is any use at all may be disputed -

doing so is becoming increasingly fashionable – but it is difficult to judge unless you can put a price on a company share based on the fundamentals of its profits and capital employed.

- Technical analysis because, like behavioural finance, it tries to factor the human element into stockmarkets. It does this by using charts, which can package a lot of information succinctly and get the thought processes moving.
- Capital market theory because, using a synthesis of statistical analysis and probability theory, it poses the most rigorous questions about the worth of investing. Of course, you can happily spend a lifetime in investing without worrying about such things as the capital asset pricing model, but that is not a reason to ignore it.
- The efficient market hypothesis because this, more than any other investment theory, will make you question whether it is worth the effort to try to achieve above-average returns.

Emanating from capital market theory, the efficient market hypothesis basically says that an investor cannot expect to make excess returns without taking on extra risk, being able to do something special or simply being lucky. If that is so, there is little point in spending hours sweating over company analysis, accounting standards and investment techniques because the effort will bring no reward. Maybe. The efficient market hypothesis is investment's biggest conundrum. There may indeed be no more successful investors around than the laws of chance allow, and the fact that markets are efficient does not mean they cannot be volatile. But if price movements are far greater than warranted by the significance of the events that move them, and the pricing anomalies mentioned earlier keep cropping up, then perhaps markets are not so efficient. Besides, if they are efficient - if they only allow excess returns under special circumstances - then investment is just about the only human activity where a combination of talent and application (and, admittedly, at least a modicum of good luck) does not bring a reward.

#### Summary

Long-term stockmarket returns from shares have been good, despite the misery of 2000–02. It seems therefore that investors have been rewarded for being patient. However, this is not so. They have been rewarded for taking on risk. But it cannot be assumed that this will always be the case. Such an assumption stems from focusing on stockmarkets that have survived. Yet survival is not guaranteed. There must be risks that offer no chance of reward. Despite this, in affluent countries many people have little choice but to invest in capital markets. It therefore behoves them to invest sensibly, which means with at least a modicum of knowledge. Reading this book may help. It certainly does not guarantee the reader a reward. But, hopefully, it will be a start. At the very least, it means the reader can now pick holes in George Santayana's eloquent yet arguably nonsensical assertion with which this essay began.



This page intentionally left blank

#### Accruals concept

A basic idea on which company accounts are based: that cause and effect should be linked by matching the costs which are incurred in running a business with the resultant revenue earned (although not necessarily received in cash) in the same accounting period. The alternative would be to have a system of cataloguing the cash transactions of a business and calling the net result profit or loss. But in any one year this would be likely to distort the picture of the company's performance since many cash costs would be incurred, or income received, in respect of pieces of work that span more than one accounting year.

#### **Accrued interest**

The interest that has been earned on a BOND since its most recent DIVIDEND was paid. The market price for bonds ignores this element; it quotes the price of bonds "clean" of accrued interest. However, a buyer would have to pay for the interest that has accrued. Imagine a bond with a 10% COUPON. If it were quoted in the market at \$125 120 days after the last dividend had been paid then, ignoring dealing costs, a buyer would have to pay \$125 plus <sup>120</sup>/<sub>365</sub> of \$10; that is, \$128.29.

#### ACT

See advance corporation tax.

#### ADR

See American depositary receipt.

#### Advance corporation tax

A taxation system used by the UK government to take a slice of

A income from the DIVIDENDS that companies paid to their shareholders. However, advance corporation tax (ACT) had a penal effect on UK-based companies that made most of their profits overseas and was abolished in April 1999. Thus companies no longer have to pay the government 25% of the amount of the dividend that they paid to their shareholders. Correspondingly, shareholders no longer receive a tax credit equal to the value of the ACT paid. The exception to this rule, however, is that private investors still get a small tax credit, equal to 11% of the dividend that they receive, which they can offset against their tax LIABILITY.

#### Advance-decline line

Also known as the breadth of market indicator, this plots the number of share prices that rise minus the number of share prices that fall over a specific period (usually a day or a week) for a given stockmarket average (the S&P 500 INDEX, for example). Followers of TECHNICAL ANALYSIS use this to gauge the strength of a stockmarket. In particular, if the advance-decline line shows a negative return (that is, more shares fall than rise) yet the stockmarket index continues to rise, they see this as an indication that the market is weak and as a prelude to a fall in the index.

AIM

See alternative investment market.

#### **All-Share Index**

See FTSE ACTUARIES ALL-SHARE INDEX.

#### Alpha

A term borrowed from statistics which is used to show how much of the investment performance of a STOCK or portfolio of stocks is independent of the stockmarket in which they trade.

- Within a simplified pricing model used to identify those portfolios of investments that deliver the best combination of RISK and return, alpha is used to describe the expected return from a security or a portfolio assuming that the return from the market is zero. Thus in this model the expected return for, say, an ORDINARY SHARE would be its alpha plus the market return leveraged by the share's sensitivity to market returns (its BETA). Here both alpha and beta are estimated based on comparison of the historical returns of the share and the market (see also SINGLE INDEX MODEL).
- In measuring portfolio performance, alpha is used to define to what extent a portfolio has done better or worse than it should have done, given the amount of RISK it held. If it is accepted that a portfolio's performance will (simply speaking) depend on market returns times the portfolio's sensitivity to the market, then alpha quantifies the extent to which the portfolio's return varies from its expected return. Thus it measures the extent to which the manager adds or erodes value.

#### **Alternative Investment Market**

The LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE'S junior market for small, fast-growing companies, launched in June 1995. Its progress to date has substantially exceeded expectations and at the end of November 2002, 698 companies were quoted on the Alternative Investment Market (AIM) with a combined stockmarket value of £15.2 billion. The logic behind the AIM was to form a market with a minimum of regulation and spiced with tax breaks, thus creating a cheap means of raising risk capital for young companies. Since its launch, over 1,100 companies have had their

19

#### A

A shares listed on the AIM, raising over £12 billion in the process. Regulation is carried out by approved advisers rather than the exchange itself; and the information that companies have to supply is minimal as is the number of shares that have to be made available for trading.

#### American depositary receipt

Most US investors who own shares in foreign corporations do so via American depositary receipts (ADRS). There is nothing to stop them buying overseas shares directly (although they may technically infringe the 1933 Securities Act when they come to sell them). ADRS, however, are much more convenient. Basically, they are tradable receipts which say that the underlying shares represented by the ADRS are held on deposit by a bank in the corporation's home country. The depository bank collects dividends, pays local taxes and distributes them converted into dollars. Additionally, holders of ADRS usually have all the rights of shareholders who own their STOCK directly. The vast majority of overseas corporations that list their shares on a US exchange use ADRS; at the end of 2002 there were over 1,000 such listings. ADRS have spawned imitators and nowadays there are global depositary receipts, basically ADRs which are traded on OVER-THE-COUNTER markets in both the United States and the EUROMARKET, and European depositary receipts, which are traded on European exchanges.

#### **American Stock Exchange**

New York's other stockmarket, the American Stock Exchange Stock Exchange (Amex) is similar to the much bigger NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE (NYSE) in its organisation and trading arrangements. However, Amex's presence in the equity markets has been squeezed by both the NYSE and NASDAQ. Indeed, it was taken over by NASDAQ in 1998, although it continues to run independently. Its origins date back to street trading in the late 19th century, and it was not until 1921 that it moved to a per-

Δ

manent building in Trinity Place in New York's financial district, where it is still based. By the mid-1960s the volume of stocks traded on Amex reached half the level of business done on the NYSE. Since then its relative importance has declined, so that at the end of 2002 the aggregate market value of domestic companies whose shares were listed on Amex was below \$100 billion, compared with over \$9,000 billion for the NYSE. However, Amex has been successful in derivatives trading, especially in EXCHANGE TRADED FUNDS, which it launched in 1993 and whose trading it dominates, with US market share of over 90%.

#### Amortisation

US terminology for DEPRECIATION. In the UK amortisation generally refers to writing off the cost of INTANGIBLE ASSETS.

#### **Annual report**

All companies whose owners have a limited LIABILITY to the financial obligations of their company must publish an annual report, which is sent to the owners and lodged with a central authority for public inspection. For companies whose shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange, the annual report will almost certainly contain a mix of statutory information and information given voluntarily by the management. The statutory information includes a PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT (income statement in the United States), BALANCE SHEET (statement of financial position in the United States) and CASH FLOW statement, together with explanatory notes to these.

#### Annuity

An annual sum paid in perpetuity, usually for a fixed amount, although it can be linked to an index.

#### A APT

See Arbitrage pricing theory.

#### Arbitrage

To arbitrage is to make a profit without RISK and, therefore, with no net exposure of capital. In practice, it requires an arbitrager simultaneously to buy and sell the same ASSET - or, more likely, two bundles of assets that amount to the same - and pocket the difference. Before financial markets were truly global, arbitraging was most readily identified with selling a currency in one financial centre and buying it more cheaply in another. The game has now moved on a little, but, for example, there would be the potential to make risk-free profits if dollar interest rates were sufficiently high to allow traders to swap their euros for dollars and be left with extra income after they had covered the cost of their currency insurance by selling dollars forward in the FUTURES market. Similarly, arbitrage opportunities can be exploited by replicating the features of a portfolio of shares through a combination of EOUITY futures and bonds then simultaneously selling the actual stocks in the market. (See RISK ARBITRAGE.)

#### Arbitrage pricing theory

A theory which aims to estimate returns and, by implication, the correct prices of investments. Intellectually, it is an extension of the CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL. It says that the CAP-M is inadequate because it assumes that only one factor – the market – determines the price of an investment, whereas common sense tells us that several factors will have a major impact on its price in the long term. Put those factors into a model and you are making progress.

Thus arbitrage pricing theory (APT) defines expected returns on, say, an ORDINARY SHARE as the RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN plus the sum of the share's sensitivity to various independent factors. (Here sensitivity, as with the CAP-M, is defined by the share's BETA.) The problem is to identify which factors to choose. This difficulty is compounded by academic studies which have come up with varying conclusions about the number and identity of the key factors, although benchmarks for interest rates, inflation, industrial activity and exchange rates loom large in tests.

In practice, the aim of using APT would be simultaneously to buy and sell a range of shares whose sensitivity to the chosen factors was such that a profit could be made while all exposure to the effect of the key variables and all capital outlay were cancelled out. To the extent that APT assumes that markets always seek equilibrium, it says that the market would rapidly price away such ARBITRAGE profits.

Alternatively, a portfolio could be chosen which could be expected to outperform the market if there were unexpected changes in one or more key factors used in the model, say industrial activity and interest rates. As such, however, that would be doing little more than betting on changes in industrial production and interest rates and would not have much to do with minimising RISK for a given return. Resolving problems such as these means that APT gives greater cause for thought to academics than to investors.

#### Arithmetic mean

The full term for what non-mathematicians intuitively call the average and which is generally shortened simply to the mean. It is calculated by taking the sum of a series of values and dividing that number by the number of values. So if 12 values add up to 96, the average is eight. It should not be confused with the GEOMETRIC MEAN, under which heading there is a fuller discussion of the circumstances in which it is more appropriate to use one or the other.

A

#### 24 ASSET

#### A A

Asset

For something so fundamental to investment the surprise is that the definition of an asset is so vague. The US accounting standards body has defined it as being "probable future economic benefits obtained or controlled by a particular entity as a result of past transactions or events". However, within the context of a company's BALANCE SHEET, an asset is also a deferred cost. If a company shows plant and equipment of £1m in its balance sheet, that represents past expenditures which have yet to be written off and which, according to the AC-CRUALS CONCEPT of accounting, will be depreciated as the plant is used up. The test of whether the plant is ultimately an asset or a LIABILITY will be whether it generates after-tax revenue greater than its cost. For a company to survive, most plant and equipment must pass that test. But for other items which are carried forward as assets, such as the deferred cost of a pension fund, there is no suggestion that they can bring economic benefits.

More generally, the broad categories of investments within a portfolio – shares, bonds, property – are known as assets. Hence the term ASSET ALLOCATION.

#### Asset allocation

The process of deciding in which sorts of assets to make investments and what proportion of total capital available should be allocated to each choice. The task is as relevant to private investors as it is to giant savings institutions. The latter formalise the process rather more, however, often beginning with a topdown approach, which decides both in which ASSET classes to make investments (shares, bonds, real estate, cash, other classes) and in which geographical areas to invest (North America, Europe, East Asia, emerging markets, for example). Estimates of the likely returns from individual investment choices compared with the target return that the institution seeks will drive the selection process. From this will follow the decision to invest an above-average or below-average proportion of funds in some markets with reference to benchmark weightings that are commercially available.

#### **Asset stripping**

A term first coined in the UK in the late 1960s to describe the practice of taking over a company, splitting it into parts and selling them for a profit. It was a derogatory label since it implied no effort on the part of the acquirer to develop the company. By the late 1980s asset stripping was more in tune with the spirit of the times, so when the practice once more swept through the corporations of the UK and the United States it was more likely to be called "financial restructuring".

The key to a successful portfolio is proper management of your assets and stripping should be left to wallpaper products.

Jim Slater

A

#### **Backwardation**

In a FUTURES market the price of a contract for future delivery of, say, a commodity usually trades above the SPOT PRICE because the notional interest received from holding cash rather than the underlying commodity is added to the cost of the contract. Sometimes, however, demand for the commodity pushes the spot price above the futures price. This is a backwardation, also known as an inverted market.

#### **Balance sheet**

The financial statement of what a company owns and what it owes at a particular date, known as the statement of financial position in the United States. Traditionally, the left-hand side of the balance sheet is a schedule of the company's assets (land, buildings, plant and equipment, cash and inventories); the righthand side is a statement of the liabilities, either real or potential. Real liabilities comprise the debts the company must pay - that is, creditors - plus its loans. Potential liabilities are the allowances that are likely to be paid: deferred taxes and, increasingly, postretirement benefits for employees. The remaining item on the right-hand side is the shareholders' interest in the business. This is technically not a LIABILITY at all, but a statement of the RISK capital subscribed to the business adjusted by the aggregate of retained EARNINGS and (possibly) revaluation of some assets. The following example is a potted version of a company's balance sheet.

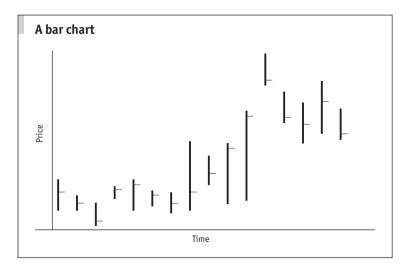
Assets (\$ billion)		Liabilities (\$ billion)	
Properties, land,		Short-term debt	2.7
equipment	19.6	Long-term debt	13.1
Intangible assets	19.3	Allowances	8.0
Inventories & cash	14.9	Deferred taxes	3.7
		Other liabilities	12.3
		Stockholders' equity	14.0
	53.8		53.8

#### **Balanced fund**

A MUTUAL FUND that invests in a combination of ORDINARY SHARES and BONDS (including government debt). As such, it has a wide spread of ASSETS and could be considered medium risk, in contrast to funds that are invested wholly in equities (high risk) and wholly in bonds (low risk). The consequence of this should be that the investment return of a balanced fund will be pedestrian compared with an EQUITY fund during a BULL market, but will do well during a BEAR market.

#### Bar chart

The most common type of price chart used to identify patterns that may give clues to future price movements in the investment under scrutiny. Price is plotted vertically and time horizontally. The price change for each unit of time – day, week, month, and so on – is plotted by a vertical bar, the top and bottom representing the high and low respectively for each period. Usually there will be a horizontal tick attached to the bar, representing the closing price. On the bottom of the chart more bars sometimes plot the volume of business transacted,



В

scaled to the right-hand axis. This helps correlate price changes to volume of business done, which may be significant. For example, a surge in the price of a share to new highs based on little volume could be a sign of impending weakness or, alternatively, a sign of strength if the buying has been done by informed insiders.

### **Bargain issue**

The Holy Grail for followers of VALUE INVESTING. The term has a general meaning indicating good value in an ORDINARY SHARE. However, through the writing of BENJAMIN GRAHAM, it also has a specific meaning which was successfully applied by Graham and continues to be used by orthodox value investors, although usually with some modifications. These allow for the fact that stockmarkets are now generally more highly valued than when Graham was working from the 1930s to the 1970s.

The specific meaning of a bargain issue is when a company's ordinary shares sell in the market for less than the per share book value of current assets after deducting all other claims on the business. In other words, take a company's current assets (inventories, debtors, cash) and deduct not only the current liabilities (creditors, short-term borrowings) but also the long-term borrowings and any other allowances. The net result is that the shares of such companies sell for less than the value of net current assets with any fixed assets thrown in for nothing. Graham found that buying a selection of such shares across a variety of industries invariably produced good investment returns.

**Basis** 

In a FUTURES market, basis is defined as the cash price (or SPOT PRICE) of whatever is being traded minus its futures price for the contract in question. It is important because changes in the relationship between cash and futures prices affect the value of

В

R

using futures as a HEDGE. A hedge, however, will always reduce RISK as long as the VOLATILITY of the basis is less than the volatility of the price of whatever is being hedged.

### **Basis point**

One hundredth of a percentage point. Basis points are used in currency and BOND markets where the sizes of trades mean that large amounts of money can change hands on small price movements. Thus if the yield on a TREASURY BILL rose from 5.25% to 5.33%, the change would have been eight basis points.

### Bear

Someone who acts on the assumption that the price of a security in which he deals will fall. The origin is unknown, although it was common in London by the time of the SOUTH SEA BUBBLE (1720). It probably derives from the occupation of a bear-skin jobber, about whom the saying went: "He's sold the bear's skin before he's caught the bear."

#### **Bear squeeze**

If too many speculators simultaneously sell STOCK they do not own in the hope of buying it back more cheaply later for a profit, they risk getting caught in a bear squeeze. The dealers from whom they must eventually buy stock to settle their obligations raise prices against them. When the bears scramble for stock to limit their losses they push up prices still further.

#### **Bearer security**

A security for which evidence of ownership is provided by possession of the security's certificate. The issuer keeps no record of ownership. A EUROBOND is generally issued in bearer form. It was common for the US Treasury and municipal authorities to issue bearer bonds too. However, in order to combat money laundering this was made illegal in 1983.

> Invest in companies whose chairman is less than 5'8" tall. Nigel Lawson, former UK chancellor of the exchequer

# **Behavioural finance**

An increasingly fashionable field of study to explain how financial markets work. Essentially, behavioural finance tries to put people back into the equation. Much of the influential academic work of the 1950s and 1960s assumed that market prices were determined by profit-seeking individuals acting rationally. However, this work, which generated PORTFOLIO THEORY and the EFFICIENT MARKET HYPOTHESIS, could not explain many of the pricing anomalies that regularly crop up (for example, see CALENDAR EFFECT and SMALL CAP STOCK). Behavioural finance tackles these issues by applying the methods of behavioural psychology to investors' behaviour. In particular, it takes the rules of thumb that people use in everyday life to make judgments under conditions of uncertainty and examines their shortcomings from the point of view of PROBABILITY THEORY. Such rules of thumb fall into three main categories.

- Representativeness. People make consistently poor predictions when they think that an instance is representative of a wider category. For example, the more favourable the description of a company, the more likely it is that investment analysts will forecast good profits growth and a high price for its shares because favourable descriptions imply success. They ignore the point that a forecast does not become more accurate as the description on which it is based becomes more favourable.
- Availability. People draw conclusions faster and more confidently the more readily they can recall similar

B

instances. For example, they believe that the chance of a stockmarket crash is much greater than statistically likely if there has been a recent crash that springs to mind.

Anchoring and adjustment. People make predictions by adjusting an initial calculation, but too often they make insufficient adjustment. For example, when estimating the likelihood that a company can bring a new product to market, analysts are often too optimistic. They underestimate the sequence of events that must be successfully negotiated. Even if the probability of success at each stage of the process is high, the overall probability of success will be lower and will decline the more stages that have to be passed.

### **Bellwether stock**

Just as the bellwether sheep is the one in the flock that all the others follow, so a bellwether STOCK is the one that is supposed to lead a market. It follows, therefore, that such stocks will be the ones with a big capitalisation, which can also reflect signs of which way the economies in which they trade are heading. In the UK Vodafone and BP fulfil this role as do, for example, Microsoft, General Motors and General Electric in the United States and Mitsubishi and Nippon Steel in Japan.

#### Beta

A widely used statistic which measures the sensitivity of the price of an investment to movements in an underlying market. In other words, beta measures an investment's price VOLATILITY, which is a substitute for its RISK. The important point is that beta is a relative, not an absolute, measure of risk. In stockmarket terms, it defines the relationship between the returns on a share relative to the market's returns (the most commonly used absolute measure of risk is STANDARD DEVIATION). But in so far as much of PORTFOLIO THEORY says that a share's returns will be driven by its sensitivity to market returns, then beta is a

В

key determinant of value in price models for share or portfolio returns.

В

An investment's beta is expressed as a ratio of the market's beta, which is always 1.0. Therefore a share with a beta of 1.5 would be expected to rise 15% when the market goes up 10% and fall 15% when the market drops 10%. In technical terms, beta is calculated using a least-squared regression equation and it is the coefficient that defines the slope of the regression line on a chart measuring, say, the relative returns of a share and its underlying market. However, the beta values derived from the regression calculation can vary tremendously depending on the data used. A share's beta generated from weekly returns over, say, one year might be very different from the beta produced from monthly returns over five years.

This highlights a major weakness of beta: that it is not good at predicting future price volatility based on past performance. This is certainly true of individual shares. For portfolios of shares beta works far better, basically because the effects of erratically changing betas on individual shares generally cancel each other out in a portfolio. Also, to the extent that portfolio theory is all about reducing risk through aggregating investments, beta remains a useful tool in price modelling.

### **Bid price**

The price that a dealer will pay for securities in the market. Thus it is the lower of the two prices that the dealer will quote for any security. For a MUTUAL FUND, it is the price at which the fund management company will buy in units from investors. (See also OFFER PRICE and SPREAD.)

### **Big Bang**

The event that took place on October 27th 1986 and transformed the way in which the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE operated. It resulted from a deal between the government and the stock exchange in which the government dropped moves to challenge the exchange's restrictive practices in return for various liberalisation measures.

- The exchange scrapped the obligations that its members had to be either wholesalers of shares (jobbers) or brokers who dealt directly with investors.
- Brokers became free to supply clients with shares held in their own account and they could, if they wished, become market makers in shares.
- Restrictions on ownership of exchange member firms were first relaxed and then dropped, unleashing a flood of money into London as various financial conglomerates bought London jobbing and broking firms.
- A screen-based system of trading stocks (STOCK EXCHANGE AUTOMATED QUOTATIONS - SEAQ) closely modelled on the NASDAQ system was introduced, leading to the demise of floor trading on the exchange.

The abolition of exchange controls by the UK government in 1979 made these moves almost inevitable. The London market had to adapt to the globalisation of share trading or it would have become a backwater.

### **Big Board**

Nickname for the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE.

# **Binomial option pricing model**

The basic principle behind this and other OPTION pricing models is that an option to buy or sell a specific STOCK can be replicated by holding a combination of the underlying stock and cash borrowed or lent. The idea is that the cash and security combined can be fairly accurately estimated and their combined value must equal the value of the option. This has to be so, otherwise there would be the opportunity to make RISK-free profits by switching between the two.

B

33

Take a simple example, the aim of which is to find the value today of a CALL OPTION on a COMMON STOCK that expires in one year's time. The current stock price is \$100, as is the call's EXERCISE PRICE. To maintain clarity and avoid the complicating effect of an option's DELTA on the arithmetic involved, imagine that an investor holds just half of this stock (that is, \$50worth) in his portfolio. The portfolio's only other component is a SHORT position in a ZERO-COUPON BOND currently worth \$42.45, which has to be repaid at \$45 in a year's time.

Next assume that the value of the stock in a year's time will be either \$110 or \$90. From these two postulated outcomes several conclusions arise. First, we can value the call option in a year's time. It will be either \$10 or zero. Second, we can value the portfolio. It too will be either \$10 or zero. This must be so, since the value of the portfolio is the stock's value minus the debt on the zero-coupon bond. So it is either \$55 minus \$45, or \$45 minus \$45. The future value of the stock may be uncertain, but the value of the debt on the bond is not. Third, the alternative values for both the call option and the portfolio at the year end are the same. If this is so, then their start value must be the same as well. The start value for the portfolio can be easily calculated. It is \$50 minus \$42.45; that is, \$7.55. So this must also be the present value of the call option.

From this basic building block of the binomial model comes the formula that the value of a call will be the current value of the stock in question multiplied by the option's delta (which, in effect, was 0.5 in our example) minus the borrowing needed to replicate the option. Using our example, the linear representation would be:

Call value =  $(\$100 \times 0.5) - \$42.45 = \$7.55$ 

This is the single-period binomial model, so called because the starting point is to take two permitted outcomes for the stock price and then work back to find what this means for the present value of the option.

In the real world, however, a single-period model is not practical, hence the development of the multi-period binomial model where each period used to estimate the price of the

В

option can be as short as computer power will allow. As the number of price outcomes rises by 2 to the power of the number of periods under review, the model is computer-intensive; a model using 20 periods, for example, would need over 1m calculations. Additionally, rather than using arbitrary stockprice outcomes from which to estimate the value of the option, the model takes advantage of the fact that, given an estimate of the rate at which a stock price will change, future stock prices can be estimated within a reasonable band of certainty using mathematical distribution tables.

The result is a model which produces options prices that closely mirror market prices. Furthermore, because the binomial model splits its calculations into tiny time portions, it can easily cope with the effect of dividends on stock prices and, hence, option values. This is an important factor with which the more widely used BLACK-SCHOLES OPTION PRICING MODEL COPES less capably.

Men, it has been well said, think in herds; it will be seen that they go mad in herds while they only recover their senses slowly and one by one. Charles Mackay, Extraordinary Popular Delusions and the Madness of Crowds

#### Black Monday

Monday October 19th 1987 when Wall Street had its worst day since 1914. The dow jones industrial average fell 508 points from 2,247 to 1,738, or 22.6%. This triggered panic selling in EQUITY markets around the world and, for example, on the same day the UK's ALL-SHARE INDEX fell 9.7% from 1,190 to 1,075, then dropped a further 11% the following day. Until that point 1987 had been a great year for equities. From the start of the year until its mid-August peak, the Dow rose 44%. However, rising interest rates caused investors to worry and the German Bundesbank's decision to increase its rates on October 16th was the cue for them to dash for the exit.

The Dow bounced back rapidly from its low. On October 26th alone it put on 10%. The UK index, however, continued to

35

fall and did not bottom out until December 3rd, when it closed at 750, 39% below its mid-year peak.

#### B

### **Black-Scholes option pricing model**

A pricing model that ranks among the most influential. It was devised by Fischer Black and Myron Scholes, two Chicago academics, in 1973, the year that formalised options trading began on the CHICAGO BOARD OF TRADE. The Black-Scholes model, or adaptations of it, has gained universal acceptance for pricing options because its results are almost as good as those achieved by other options pricing models without the complexity.

Behind the model is the assumption that ASSET prices must adjust to prevent ARBITRAGE between various combinations of options and cash on the one hand and the actual asset on the other. Additionally, there are specific minimum and maximum values for an OPTION which are easily observable. Assuming, for example, that it is a CALL OPTION then its maximum value must be the share price. Even if the EXERCISE PRICE is zero, no one will pay more than the share price simply to acquire the right to buy the shares. The minimum value, meanwhile, will be the difference between the share's price and the option's exercise price adjusted to its present value.

The model puts these fairly easy assumptions into a formula and then adjusts it to account for other relevant factors.

- The cost of money, because buying an option instead of the underlying STOCK saves money and, therefore, makes the option increasingly valuable the higher interest rates go.
- The time until the option expires, because the longer the period, the more valuable the option becomes since the option holder has more time in which to make a profit.
- The VOLATILITY of the underlying share price, because the more it is likely to bounce around, the greater chance the option holder has to make a profit.

Of these, volatility, as measured by the STANDARD DEVIA-

BOND 37

TION of share returns, is the most significant factor. Yet it was the factor over which Black and Scholes struggled because it is not intuitively obvious that greater volatility should equal B greater value. That it is so is because of the peculiar nature of options: they peg losses to the amount paid for the option, yet they offer unlimited potential for profit.

Note that the basic Black-Scholes model is for pricing a call option, but it can be readily adapted for pricing a PUT OPTION. It also ignores the effect on the price of the option of any dividends that are paid on the shares during the period until the option expires. This is remedied either by deducting the likely present value of any DIVIDEND from the share price that is input into the model, or by using a refinement of the Black-Scholes model which writes off the effect of the dividend evenly over the period until it is paid.

### **Bollinger** bands

Used in TECHNICAL ANALYSIS to determine areas of support for and resistance to price changes. On a chart these plot the STANDARD DEVIATION of the moving average of a price. So when they are plotted above and below the moving average, the bands widen and narrow according to the underlying VOLATILITY of the average. The longer the period of low volatility, the closer together the lines become and the greater is the likelihood that there will be a break-out from the established price pattern.

### Bond

Generic name for a tradable, long-term debt security raised by a borrower who agrees to make specific payments, usually regular payments of interest and repayment of principal on maturity. (See also TREASURY BOND, EUROBOND, GILT-EDGED **STOCK.**)

# **Bond rating**

**B** The chances that bonds of all types might go into default – that is, the borrower will fail to pay the interest and/or the capital due on a BOND – is rated by several credit organisations, the best known of which are Moody's and Standard & Poor's (s&P). Both organisations use a similar system to rate the safety of a bond, primarily based on a detailed examination of the creditworthiness of the borrower and the terms of the bond. For s&P the credit rankings range from AAA (the best) to D, meaning that the bond is already in default. The Moody's ratings go from Aaa to D. However, only bonds with a rating of BBB or better (Baa in the case of Moody's) are considered "investment grade", that is, good enough for institutional investors. Bonds below these grades are colloquially termed junk bonds.

Both s&P's and Moody's bond ratings are monitored closely by investors and therefore any change in an issuer's ratings will be matched by a corresponding movement in the market price of its debt.

### **Bonus issue**

A misleading euphemism for a CAPITALISATION ISSUE.

### **Book value**

That part of a company's assets which belongs to its shareholders; in the UK these are generally known as shareholders' funds or, simply, net assets. It is an accounting valuation arrived at by taking the gross assets of the business as shown in its BALANCE SHEET and subtracting all the prior claims on the business, such as bank debt, payables, allowances for future claims, and so on. Alternatively, it is the sum of the shares outstanding, additional paid-in capital and retained EARNINGS. Book value is usually expressed in per share terms so as to make an easy comparison with the market price of the shares (see PRICE TO BOOK RATIO).

# **Bottom fishing**

What value-seeking investors do after a stockmarket has fallen **B** heavily, exposing good value in shares which fair-weather investors are still too shell-shocked to take

# **Brady bond**

Named after Nicholas Brady, an American Treasury secretary, who in 1989 came up with the Brady Plan to ease the debt burden that was crushing too many developing-country economies. Brady bonds are issued by indebted governments as part of a refinancing of their bank debt following the introduction of an agreed schedule between them and their creditors. This would be likely to include the adoption of responsible monetary policies by the governments concerned and some debt write-off by their bank lenders. Even so, Brady bonds, which are traded on OVER-THE-COUNTER markets, are high-RISK investments.

# Warren Buffett

Arguably the best-known investor on the planet. Buffett is known for the world-class returns he has produced for over 30 years from his investment conglomerate, Berkshire Hathaway, and for his witty and insightful chairman's letter in Berkshire's ANNUAL REPORT. Adding in the investment record of Buffett's partnership, which he ran from 1956 to 1968 before sinking his capital into Berkshire, then his record from 1956 to 2001 showed an annual compound growth rate of 24.5%, enough to turn \$1,000 into \$19m. Over the same period, the pre-tax return from the S&P 500 INDEX was 10.1% a year.

Buffett is characterised as an exponent of VALUE INVESTING and he learned his trade from BENJAMIN GRAHAM, who first espoused that particular cause. In many respects, however, Buffett's investment style is far removed from Graham's. It focuses on the "business franchise", the idea that there is a small

cadre of exceptional businesses whose advantages mean that they are protected from everyday economics. Brand-name corporations, or those which can grow on the back of bigger corporations – "gross royalty businesses" such as advertising agencies – are good examples.

### Bull

An optimist; someone who assumes that prices will rise. The origin is unknown, although it probably evolved because it contrasts strongly with BEAR. As the quote from Alexander Pope shows, it was in common usage in London by the early 18th century.

Come fill the South Sea goblet full; The Gods shall of our stock take care: Europa pleased accepts the bull, And Jove with joy puts off the bear. Alexander Pope, inscription on a punch bowl, 1720 (the year of the South Sea Bubble)

### **Bulletin board**

A website where investors post gossip, fact and opinion about stocks and markets. Bulletin boards are immensely popular, but – given their virtual anonymity and their lack of regulation – they can be traps for unwary investors.

B

# CAC 40 Index

The most widely quoted measure of share prices on the PARIS BOURSE. The CAC 40 (CAC stands for Compagnie Nationale des Agents de Change) was specifically developed as an index on which derivatives products could be based. It was introduced in 1988 with a base value of 1,000 for December 31st 1987 and comprises 40 of the 100 major stocks listed on France's monthly settlement market. During trading hours it is recalculated every time the price of one of its components changes.

# **Calendar effect**

Ostensibly there is little logic to the idea that some times of the year, or even days of the week, should be better times to trade shares than others. Even so, many studies have noted clear patterns of calendar bias in share returns. The best known ones are as follows.

- JANUARY EFFECT. (See entry.)
- Weekend effect. Share prices tend to rise on Friday and fall on Monday.
- Public holidays. Like the weekend effect, shares tend to be stronger than average immediately before a public holiday (although not in the UK, according to one study).
- Seasonal effects. In the UK the months December-April tend to produce above-average returns and May-November below average, giving some credibility to the stockmarket saw: "Sell in May and go away."

October. This is one of the peculiarly dangerous months to speculate in stocks in. The others are July, January, September, April, November, May, March, June, December, August and February. Mark Twain, Pudd'nhead Wilson

# Call hedge

С

A strategy in options trading which protects a share or a portfolio against possible falls in market value. If an investor who holds a share, the price of which has risen substantially, fears for the share's short-term outlook he may HEDGE (that is, insure) his position by writing a CALL OPTION against the share. Thus the investor would receive an underwriting fee. If the share's price subsequently falls, this would cover some or all of the losses sustained, depending on how thoroughly he had hedged his position. If, however, the share continues to rise, the investor would have to cancel his obligation to deliver shares by buying a matching call. He would make a loss on that transaction, but would still participate in the rise of the underlying STOCK.

### **Call option**

A call is the right to buy an ASSET, probably an ORDINARY SHARE, for a specific price usually within a specified period, although just on a specific date if it is a "European-style" option.

To give a simple example, ignoring dealing costs, say an investor is bullish about the prospects for a particular share and buys a call option contract for 20p giving him the right to buy the share at 380p. Assume also that the market price of the share is 350p. If and when the share price rises above 400p the investor is in profit, having covered his 20p option price and 380p EXERCISE PRICE. Although the price of the option will not actually move penny for penny with the price of the share, it will add considerable LEVERAGE to his speculation. If the share trades at 450p when the contract expires, the investor would have made 50p for an outlay of 20p, a 150% profit. If, instead, the investor had bought the share for 350p, his profit would have been 100p, or 29%. Alternatively, the investor would lose money if the share price is less than 400p when the contract expires, and he would lose 100% of his cost if it is less than 380p. His maximum losses, however, are always pegged at 20p. Whereas if he bought the share at 350p and it fell to 300p his losses would be 50p, although only 14% in percentage terms.

### **Capital asset pricing model**

Because of its comparative simplicity, the capital asset pricing model (CAP-M) is an influential formula for modelling the theoretically correct price of assets and portfolios. It developed out of PORTFOLIO THEORY in the 1960s, and, although the substantial body of academic research into its effectiveness increasingly draws critical conclusions, it remains an elegant theory which poses important questions about the extent to which investors can generate above-average returns from most investment selection techniques.

Basically, the CAP-M says that the return from an investment will equal the RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN plus the excess return over the risk-free rate offered by the particular market in which the investment trades, in turn geared up by the sensitivity of the investment to market returns. For example, assume that the risk-free rate of return is 8% per year, that the market's return is 12% and that we are pricing a share whose sensitivity to the market is 1.2 times (that is, its historical returns have been 1.2 times whatever the market has done). The CAP-M would say that the share should return 12.8% (the calculation is 8 + 1.2 [12 - 8]).

If this exercise were repeated for a variety of shares or portfolios of differing VOLATILITY in relation to the market, a line on a chart could be drawn showing the trade-off between return and volatility, which is known as the SECURITY MARKET LINE. If the line shows expected future returns it would slope upwards, indicating that as RISK (substituted here by volatility) increased, so investors would expect higher returns for their outlay.

This can be useful for testing whether some investments are cheap or expensive. Say that a share's expected risk/reward trade-off put it at a point above the security market line. It would be offering excess returns for a given level of risk and would, theoretically, be bought till the returns it offered all future buyers were driven down to the market line. For a share which lay below the line the reverse would be true, and it would be sold till its expected returns rose to the market line.

Note that there are just three components in the formula and

C

two of these – the risk-free return and the market's return – are the same for a given period whatever investments are being priced. The only variable factor in the equation, and thus a crucial one, is the sensitivity of the particular investment's returns to those of the market. This is measured by the investment's BETA. Suffice it to say here that beta is a flawed measure, which may give decent indications of the sensitivity for a portfolio of many investments, but which says little about the likely price volatility of a single security.

This only partially undermines the credibility of the CAP-M as a way of modelling prices. Exhaustive testing of the CAP-M using historical price data shows that investors were rewarded for holding securities which have above-average sensitivity to the market, even if they were not as well rewarded as the theory suggests they should have been. Furthermore, the failings of the CAP-M are not sufficiently great to confound the theory that investors are almost solely rewarded for assuming the risk that they cannot diversify away (that is, market or SYS-TEMATIC RISK) and that, therefore, taking on diversifiable risk (UNSYSTEMATIC RISK) brings no obvious benefits.

The determination of the value of an item must not be based on its price, but rather on the utility that it yields. The price for the item is dependent only on the thing itself and is equal for everyone; the utility, however, is dependent on the particular circumstances of the person making the estimate.

Daniel Bernouli, address to the Imperial Academy of Sciences, Petersburg (1738)

### **Capital fulcrum point**

An important formula for valuing a WARRANT, which measures the minimum annual percentage increase required from the value of the underlying ordinary shares for investors to hold warrants in a company's shares in preference to the shares themselves. If, for example, the capital fulcrum point were 8% but investors expected the shares in question to rise by 10% a year until the warrant's expiry date, they would choose the warrants because these would outperform the shares. If, however, investors expected the shares to rise by only 7%, then these would be a better bet than the warrants. As such, the formula calculates the fulcrum point above which warrants, thanks to their LEVERAGE, become more attractive and below which ordinary shares are favoured.

The mathematical formula (see Appendix 5) works out the compound rate at which both the share price and the warrant price must grow in order for it to be equally advantageous for investors to hold either the shares or the warrants. Imagine the EXERCISE PRICE of the warrants is 100, the current share price is 145, the warrant price is 80 and the warrants expire in five vears' time. By trial and error investors would eventually work out that the share price must grow by 9% a year to make it worthwhile holding the warrants to expiry. Any less than that would mean there was not enough INTRINSIC VALUE in the equation for the share price to pull the warrant price up at the same pace. Share-price growth above 9% a year would mean that the intrinsic value would swell, thus the value of the warrants - because their price is lower than the share price - would have to rise faster than the shares in order to keep the equation in balance.

Besides helping comparisons between warrants and their underlying shares, the capital fulcrum point also allows comparisons between warrants with different expiry dates because it is expressed as a DISCOUNT RATE. Take warrants in two companies which have similar prospects. If one's fulcrum point was 7% and the other's was 9%, it would not matter how long each had to expiry; the likelihood is that the warrant with the 7% fulcrum point would be more attractive.

### **Capital gains tax**

All the world's developed economies have a capital gains tax with which the profit on the sale of an ASSET is taxed. Among the tax's common characteristics are a facility to offset losses against gains for disposals made within the same tax period; an annual allowance, which means that gains up to a specified threshold are tax free (for example, as of 2002–03, the first £7,700 of gains in the UK); and tax rates that vary, depending on how long the disposed investment has been owned. For example, in the United States, gains on assets held for more than a year are taxed at 20% for a marginal-rate tax payer, but gains on assets held for less than a year are taxed at 27% or more. In the UK, there is a more complicated system of tapering relief that cuts the taxable proportion of the gain from 100% for assets held for up to two years to 60% for those held for ten years or more.

# **Capital market theory**

The generic term for those models that aim to price assets, usually marketable securities or portfolios of them, in terms of the trade-off between RISK and return that PORTFOLIO THEORY assumes all investors seek. The best known, and most influential, of these is the CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL.

# **Capital market line**

The graphical depiction of the trade-off between RISK and return for an EFFICIENT PORTFOLIO. In other words, it is a chart line which shows how much extra return investors would expect for taking on extra risk. Prospectively, the chart line must slope upwards (investors would not assume extra risk if they thought they were not going to get extra reward), although actual returns show that it can slope downwards for a while. This means that in the real world investors are not always rewarded for taking on higher risks. Logically this must be so; otherwise so-called higher risks would not really exist.

Arithmetically, it is calculated by taking the EQUITY RISK PREMIUM on a portfolio and dividing this by the amount of risk within the portfolio in question. So if the EXPECTED RETURN on the market were 8% and the RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN were 5%, the risk premium would be 3%. Then, if the portfolio's risk, as calculated by its STANDARD DEVIATION, were 15%, the capital market line would be  $(8 - 5) \div 15$ , which equals 0.2%.

С

This means that for every 1% increase in a portfolio's risk, the market would demand a 0.2% risk premium.

## Capitalise

Something that companies do to costs to the benefit of immediate profits but often to the detriment of the state of the BALANCE SHEET. To capitalise is to treat a cost incurred as part of the future capital value of an ASSET. Therefore, instead of charging it against the PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, it is added to both sides of the balance sheet and written off against profits in future accounting periods.

### **Capitalisation issue**

See scrip issue.

# CAP-M

See Capital asset pricing model.

### **Cash flow**

Ultimately companies are processors of cash. Cash comes in and cash goes out and companies must bring in more than they expend in order to survive. The cash flow statement, also called the funds flow statement, in a company's accounts shows how a company achieves this from year to year. In so doing, the cash statement does two other things: roughly speaking, it reconciles the income shown in the PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT (income statement) with the movement of cash within the business; and, equally approximately, it reconciles the BALANCE SHEET from the start to the end of the financial year in question.

Common sense says that cash flow must be about the cash that a company brings in, from selling its goods and services

# C

С

and by other means, and the cash that it pays out, to suppliers, to other creditors and to providers of capital. The way that cash flow is generally shown in UK and US company accounts, however, is more about reconciling the profits or losses shown in the profit and loss account with changes in the business's underlying cash position. To do this, the cash flow statement takes net income and adds back some major non-cash charges that have been made on the income account; namely, DEPRECIA-TION and increases in deferred taxes. In the United States, in particular, the vagueness of the relevant accounting standard means that it is often not clear how much of a company's cash flow really is in cash.

For the investor, though, the challenge is to use the cash flow statement to get a feel for how a company is funding its dividends (since they must be paid in cash) and whether it is generating enough cash internally to fund its future growth.

### Chartist

Someone who uses TECHNICAL ANALYSIS to forecast the future price changes of a marketable investment.

A chartist must, like the oracle of Delphi, be constantly on call with predictive aphorisms, which does produce cult and cant. "Adam Smith", The Money Game

### **Chicago Board of Trade**

At the beginning of 2000, the Chicago Board of Trade (CBOT) could boast that it was the world's biggest FUTURES and OPTIONS exchange, but no longer. Partly because of a general malaise in futures trading and partly because of internal tensions over its own strategy, it lost ground. Trading volumes stagnated, and in 2001 the CBOT traded just 260m contracts, less than the 281m that it traded in 1998. Business improved in 2002, and in the first 11 months of the year it traded 321m contracts, 33% more than in the same period of 2001. Of this business, 250m

contracts were in FINANCIAL FUTURES, the majority of which were for US TREASURY BOND products, the CBOT'S most important line. However, the recovery in trading volumes may be a mixed blessing, as important questions about the exchange's ownership and future strategy may remain unanswered.

At the end of 2002 the CBOT, which was formed in 1848, was still a mutual organisation owned by its trading members. With the revival of trading, plans to turn it into a shareholder-owned corporation have been threatened. Simultaneously, the future of the CBOT's electronic trading platform, which it leases from EUREX, remains in doubt. Failure to agree a new deal with Eurex could mean that from 2004 the European exchange will compete directly with the CBOT in its strongest products. About twothirds of the CBOT's trading continues to be done by traditional OPEN OUTCRY, but electronic trading is making rapid progress – it accounted for 37% of trading in the first 11 months of 2002, an increase of 20% compared with the same period of 2001.

### **Chicago Mercantile Exchange**

The "Merc" is the world's biggest FUTURES exchange in terms of OPEN INTEREST (the number of futures contracts outstanding at the end of any trading day). Its biggest day to date was September 12th 2002, when 20.3m positions were open at the end of day. In contrast, in 2000, a comparatively quiet year, the busiest trading day produced just 9.3m open positions. Its trading focuses on four main product areas: interest rates, STOCK indices, foreign exchange and, its original product, commodities futures (the Merc, which was founded in 1874, was called the Chicago Butter and Egg Board until 1919). In 2001, the Merc traded 412m contracts (a 78% increase on 2000) valued at \$294,000 billion, and most trading continues to be done by OPEN OUTCRY on its 70,000 sq ft trading floor. However, its electronic trading system, GLOBEX, now accounts for over 30% of its business. It continues to be owned by its 3,000 or so members, but in November 2000 it changed from being a mutualised business to being a shareholder-owned corporation and intends to have its shares listed on a stock exchange.

С

49

### **Chinese wall**

С

Walls that certainly do not exist structurally and, some might suggest, not even figuratively, as they are supposed to. A Chinese wall is there to stop confidential, price-sensitive information flowing from one part of a financial institution to others where its knowledge might at best compromise or, at worst, give unfair profit opportunities to a privileged few. Most importantly, Chinese walls surround the corporate finance department of an investment bank where corporate deals are planned long before they are announced. Such information, for example, needs to be kept from the bank's fund management arm, where managers would be tempted to profit from it, and from the STOCKBROKER's sales staff, who might tell their own clients about it.

Chinese walls are maintained by a combination of the threat of penalties for those who are found breaking the rules and the integrity of the staff involved. Given that it is so difficult to find the source when confidential information has actually leaked out, the wonder is that Chinese walls are not breached more often.

# **Circuit breaker**

A stock exchange regulation to limit or postpone share trading in response to a sharp movement in the cash market or its corresponding FUTURES market. On the NEW YORK STOCK EX-CHANGE circuit breakers are fine-tuned every quarter with the aim of halting trading on the following basis.

- If the DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE falls 10% within a trading day, trading is stopped for one hour.
- If the Dow falls 20% in a trading day, trading is stopped for two hours.
- If the Dow falls 30% in a day, trading is stopped for the remainder of the day.

The rules may seem somewhat academic given that the

circuit breaker has only been triggered once since it was introduced in 1987. That was October 27th 1997, when the trigger levels were lower and the Dow fell 7% on the day. In fact, the Dow has dropped 10% or more in a day just three times in its history.

The specific number of points fall in the Dow needed to trigger a circuit break is set in January, April, July and October, based on the closing values of the index for the previous month. (See also TRADING COLLAR.)

## **Closed-end fund**

Known as an investment trust in the UK, a closed-end fund, like its MUTUAL FUND cousin, offers private investors the means to acquire a diversified portfolio of investments for a much smaller outlay than if they were investing directly. However, the structure of closed-end funds means they offer more than this. The "closed-end" in the title refers to the fact that closedend funds are companies with ordinary shares that trade on a stockmarket like any other listed company. Thus the number of "units" into which a closed-end fund's portfolio is divided is fixed, unless the fund has a new share issue. For investors, therefore, putting money into a closed-end fund, or taking it out, means dealing in existing shares on a stock exchange.

Closed-end funds can, however, gain access to new capital by borrowing. In so doing, they can LEVERAGE returns for their shareholders. To do this successfully they must achieve overall investment returns greater than their cost of borrowing, otherwise the leverage works against the shareholders.

Leverage comes in a more exotic form, too: the dual-purpose fund (or split capital investment trust in the UK). In this case the fund's capital is structured to give some classes of shareholders priority over others in their claims on the portfolio's income and/or assets. Because dual-purpose funds must have a fixed life until liquidation (how else could claims on their assets be realised?) there is another effect. There is a reduction in the discount to their pro-rata portfolio value at which most closed-end fund shares trade on the stockmarket. This will not always be

С

51

the case for all classes of shares in a dual-purpose fund, but it will be true for the aggregate market value of the fund's shares compared with the market value of the underlying portfolio.

Quite why so many funds trade at less than their net asset value remains a mystery. Various theories are advanced:

- that the effect of fund management charges (and sometimes the ability of fund managers) is to subtract value from the portfolio;
- that closed-end funds do not distribute all the income their portfolios generate, therefore a DIVIDEND
  DISCOUNT MODEL will value them at less than that of the underlying portfolio;
- that there are simply too many such funds, so laws of supply and demand dictate that for many a discount is the only price at which trades can clear. The fact that some specialist funds trade at a premium to their portfolio value gives some credence to this possibility.

# **Coin-flipping contest**

An analogy that helps to justify the EFFICIENT MARKET HY-POTHESIS. Imagine that 220m citizens of the United States are all arranged into a knock-out coin-flipping contest. Each contestant who calls correctly moves to the next round; the losers are eliminated. After 25 rounds there would be just six contestants left – contestants who had done nothing exceptional except guess correctly on which side a coin was going to land. However, they might seem special because of the 220m who started, they are the only ones who called correctly 25 times running.

By the same token, those fund managers who produce outstanding investment returns year-in, year-out may be doing nothing more than correctly guessing which shares to buy and sell. On this logic the existence of just a few investors with a record of consistent excellence does not undermine the efficient market hypothesis but is actually consistent with it, since their numbers are so few as to be in line with the numbers that chance would produce.

C

# Common stock

US terminology for Ordinary share.

# **Compound return**

The return from an investment that includes the effect of DIVI-DENDS or interest added to the original sum. Thus the compound rate of interest on a savings account assumes that periodically interest earned is added to the original principal and future interest is earned on both principal and interest earned. In most investment calculations, compounding periods are a year (that is, the rate is expressed per year), but compounding periods can be for any length of time. The compound rate of return is the GEOMETRIC MEAN.

> Compound interest – the greatest invention of all time Albert Einstein

### **Contracts for difference**

See spread betting.

### Convertible

A derivative before the term DERIVATIVES was invented. Convertibles are hybrid securities – part BOND, part ORDINARY SHARE – which are issued by companies to raise capital. They come in two forms: convertible shares (convertible bonds in the United States) and convertible preference shares (convertible PREFERRED STOCK in the United States). They breeze in and out of fashion, being favoured by the companies that issue them when interest rates are high because the OPTION to convert into ordinary shares they offer means that they carry lower interest rates than straight debt. Investors favour them when stockmarket values look shaky because they are protected by the debt

C

characteristics in convertibles while simultaneously retaining an exposure to shares should the market recover.

Because convertibles are essentially low-coupon bonds with embedded CALL OPTIONS, they can be valued using option valuation techniques. This is fraught with difficulties, however, particularly because the effective EXERCISE PRICE of the option changes with the market price of the convertible. In practice, therefore, convertibles are usually valued as EQUITY with an income advantage. Take a simplified example of a company which has convertible shares outstanding with a 6.5% COUPON and a final conversion date sufficiently far off not to be material. Assume also that the convertibles trade in the market at \$80 for every \$100 nominal of STOCK – which means that their DIV-IDEND yield is 8.2% – and that their conversion terms are ten shares for every \$100 nominal. Meanwhile, the share has a market price of \$5 and its yield is 4%.

The price of the convertibles therefore comprises two components: the underlying value of the shares into which they can convert and the income advantage they offer over holding the shares. In this example, the underlying conversion value is \$50; this is fairly obvious since one bond has the right to convert into ten ordinary shares which are currently valued at \$5 each. The remaining \$30 is the market's estimate of the extra income in today's money values that comes from holding a bond whose coupon is fixed compared with shares whose dividends will grow.

Whether that \$30 is a good estimate depends on how fast dividends on the shares are expected to grow. If they manage just over 10% a year, it is a good estimate, because it will be almost eight years before the shares offer an income advantage, by which time holders of the convertibles will have accumulated about \$30 of extra income at today's values.

If dividends on the shares grow faster than that, however, less excess income will accumulate to holders of the convertibles before it is time to convert. If they grow at 15% a year, for example, only about \$25 extra would accrue. In this case, the convertible would be worth only \$75 (\$50 of convertible value plus the income differential). Investors who expected such pacey growth in share dividends would, therefore, sell the convertible and buy the shares until the gap had been closed.

# **Corporate filing**

All well-developed securities industries demand that every company whose securities are traded on a recognised stock exchange must formally disclose relevant information about such things as the nature and performance of the business; financial accounts; the capital structure of the company and any changes to it; material changes to the assets of the company; offers to sell new securities in the company; offers to purchase the existing securities of the company.

In the United States such information is filed with the SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, which demands a whole raft of reports. The most important ones are as follows.

- 10-к. Filed annually; a comprehensive overview of the company.
- 10-Q. The quarterly financial report filed by the company.
- 8ĸ. A report of unscheduled material events (in particular, acquisition or disposal of assets).
- 14D-1. Filed by a company making a tender offer for shares in a target company.
- 14D-9. Filed by the management of a company in receipt of a tender offer from another.
- 20-F. The ANNUAL REPORT filed by foreign companies whose securities are listed on a US exchange.

### **Corporate governance**

The way in which companies run themselves; in particular, the way in which they are accountable to those who have a vested interest in their performance, especially their shareholders. Since the mid-1980s the issue has been controversial, made so by the wave of takeover activity in both the UK and the United States from that time on and by the trend for senior executives effectively to pay themselves huge amounts that too often have little correlation with the performance of the business.

This situation arose because of laws that limited the power

С

55

C

of shareholders in the United States and liquid stockmarkets that made it easier for shareholders to sell shares in problem companies rather than stay and resolve difficulties. However, the reaction is now well established, with various shareholder pressure groups in both the UK and the United States urging restructured boards on to companies and demanding that senior executives' pay be more closely and formally linked to corporate performance. In the UK three committees – the Cadbury Committee, Greenbury Committee and Hampel Committee – have made recommendations that effectively have the force of law behind them.

"Is not commercial credit based primarily upon money or property?" "No sir, the first thing is character."

J. Pierpont Morgan, to the House Banking and Currency Committee, 1913

# Counterparty

The party on the other side of a transaction. In the world's financial markets this means it is the party that agrees to deliver or to take delivery of a specific ASSET at a particular date and price. Counterparty RISK is a spectre that haunts the global financial system – the fear that a counterparty will fail to honour its obligations and in so doing trigger a systemic collapse where one failure leads to many. One of the big advantages of trading on a recognised stock exchange is that the exchange itself usually occupies the position of counterparty to each transaction, thus minimising this risk. OVER-THE-COUNTER markets, however, have no such fail-safe mechanism.

# Coupon

The fixed periodic interest payable on a BOND, so-called because originally, and sometimes still, the security certificate had a series of counterfoils which were detached in return for the interest payment.

# Covariance

A crucial part of PORTFOLIO THEORY because it helps quantify the RISK in a portfolio – that is, the likelihood that the portfolio's returns will be less than expected. Risk is therefore determined by how volatile the returns of each of the portfolio's components are, or are likely to be. In addition, and more importantly, it is necessary to have a factor which measures the relative movements of each pair of investments within the portfolio because risk is reduced by the extent to which returns on any component in the portfolio move in opposite directions to the other components. This is the function of covariance.

The covariances of investments therefore can be as follows.

- Positive, meaning that the investments move in the same direction as each other.
- Negative, meaning that they move in opposite directions; that is, when the returns from one rise, returns from the other fall.
- Zero, meaning that the investments have no observable relation to each other.

In a theoretical world, a portfolio of investments with perfect negative covariance would eliminate risk. In the real world, however, investments – certainly securities – to an extent move in the same direction. That is, there is some positive covariance. This means that risk can be reduced but not completely eliminated.

### **Covered option**

An OPTION is covered if an investor who underwrites a call owns the STOCK in question. This means that if the stock is "called away" from him, the investor is covered against any losses necessitated by having to buy the stock in the market. Thus the WRITER is betting against the price of the underlying security rising much during the option's term. If that bet proves right, the writer's own investment return will be enhanced by the receipt of the fee for writing the call.

#### **Covered warrant**

С

A cross between a WARRANT and a TRADED OPTION. Demand for covered warrants came from institutional investors which wanted more DERIVATIVES products than were available on recognised stock exchanges. Thus an OVER-THE-COUNTER market grew up in which institutions issued and traded covered warrants, giving the buyer the right but not the obligation to buy an ASSET (usually a company security) at a pre-set price within a specified period (usually up to three years – longer than the term offered by traded options but shorter than the term for conventional warrants issued by companies in their own name).

The term "covered" denoted that the issuing institution held the shares in which it issued warrants and was therefore covered against any call. However, this soon became a misnomer as warrant issues were often only partially covered, or not covered at all. It also became a misnomer in the sense that covered warrants were available as puts, which gave the holder the right to sell the underlying security.

As a result of the growing popularity of covered warrants, it is now more sensible to see them as long-dated options, which are increasingly exchange traded, regulated by the appropriate national investment authority and almost always settled for cash rather than the underlying security.

#### Crest

An electronic means of settling share transactions and registering investors on companies' lists of shareholders, introduced into the UK in 1996. The effect of Crest is that ownership of company STOCK is treated much like money in a bank account, with information held and transactions booked electronically. Thus share certificates, much loved by many investors but of limited use because they do not actually confer ownership of a company's shares, effectively become a thing of the past.

# **Cum-dividend**

Stockmarket jargon which says that anyone buying particular shares is entitled to receive the next DIVIDEND that the issuer declares on those shares. Thus the market's estimate of the value of the dividend is included in the share price. (See also EX-DIVIDEND.)

# **Cum-rights**

A share trades in the market cum-rights when the right to buy new shares in a RIGHTS ISSUE is still attached to it. (See also EX-RIGHTS.)

С

# Data mining

Trawling through investment statistics, of which there are masses, to find patterns that suggest a theory, then propounding the theory. Such an approach - although widely and understandably used, given the volume of investment data and the power of today's computers - is potentially flawed because it finds the facts first then seeks to build the theory round them. Logically, it is more convincing to come up with an idea as to why something might happen and then see if the data bear it out. Some of the stockmarket anomalies which indicate that excess returns can be made by following particular trading routines are largely the product of data mining (see CALENDAR FFFFCT)

# Day trading

An investment tactic that gained popularity - and then notoriety - during the tech-stock bubble of the late 1990s. Day trading involves buying and holding securities for a very short time, sometimes just minutes, in order to make a quick profit. The theory is that if this is done repeatedly and with discipline, excess returns can be made. The practice began with institutional investors, but the spread of internet technology extended it to private investors, many of whom naively believed that this was the smartest way to invest. It may have been smart for the specialist firms that sold or rented day traders their equipment, or for the brokers through whom the traders dealt. But there is no conclusive evidence that day traders on average made excess returns and, indeed, the BEAR market of 2000-02 caused a sharp fall in this activity.

# **DAX Index**

See deutsche aktienindex.

# **Dead cat bounce**

An expression much favoured by market traders in the wake of the October crash of 1987. The analogy is between the reactions of the stockmarket and what would happen to a cat if it were dropped from the 40th floor of a tower block. On hitting the ground the cat would bounce, but it would still be dead. With such black humour did traders proffer their opinion of market rallies during that period.

## **Dead cross**

A decidedly bearish sign for a CHARTIST. It occurs when a shorter moving average for the price of a marketable investment (say, the 20-day rolling average) falls below a longer moving average (say, 50 days). The signal is much stronger if the dead cross happens after the moving averages have moved in tandem for a period, as it implies a marked change in investors' attitudes.

### Debenture

A long-term, marketable, fixed-income security issued by a company and secured against the assets of the company. In the UK a debenture is usually secured against specific assets; in the United States it is usually a floating charge on the assets in general. In either case, in the event of default on interest payments debenture holders could force the company into liquidation. If the company had issued more than one class of debenture, however, there would be a pecking order for claims on the assets.

### Deeply discounted rights issue

The practice whereby a company raises new capital through a RIGHTS ISSUE but issues new shares at a price far below the

61

market price of its existing shares. Typically, in a rights issue, new shares will be sold at a discount of around 20% to the market price. In a deeply discounted rights issue, the discount may be 50% or more. Issuing companies and their advisers usually portray this as a golden opportunity to buy bargain shares in the company. However, there is no such thing as a cheap rights issue (see definition on page 166); the real reason for using a deeply discounted issue is more cynical. Essentially, it twists shareholders' arms to take up the new shares. If they don't, and they sell their rights entitlement, this will count as a part disposal of shares and may crystallise a CAPITAL GAINS TAX LIABILITY. Thus assured of an acceptable take-up of new shares, the issuing company can dispense with the costs of underwriting the issue (that is, insuring it against failure).

### Delta

For speculators, one attraction of an OPTION is that it offers lots of LEVERAGE. However, the price changes of options do not follow changes in the price of the shares over which they have rights penny for penny. The price relationship between shares and their options is measured by an option's delta. This indicates the amount that the price of an option will move for a given change in the price of its underlying STOCK. Say that past observations had measured the delta as 0.6. Then a 10p change in the price of the share could be expected to produce a 6p change in the price of the option.

For a CALL OPTION the delta will always be positive, but for a PUT OPTION it will be negative. This is logical, since the price of the put will move in the opposite direction to changes in the share's price. (See HEDGE RATIO.)

### Depreciation

The idea behind depreciation (known as amortisation in the United States) within a company's **PROFIT AND LOSS** ACCOUNT (income statement) is simple and sensible enough.

D

Its application, however, probably gives more scope for fudged figures than any other accounting item. This in turn complicates the job of assessing the value of a company's shares.

The basic idea is that the cost of a piece of capital equipment to a company should be written off over its useful life, not during the year in which the cost is incurred. This is sensible. A company's capital spending may vary considerably from one year to the next, but the flows of revenue from the equipment bought should be smoother, so it is better to align the two as far as possible.

One problem arises from estimating how long the equipment will last. If the estimate is a rotten one, then implicitly the depreciation charge will be meaningless as well. Using broadbrush depreciation rates for various classes of assets solves this problem, but only partially. Then there is the effect of changes to rates of depreciation. Lengthen the economic life of an ASSET and, other things being equal, you cut the depreciation charged against the asset, thus boosting profits. Or the method of calculating depreciation may be changed from one year to the next. Most companies depreciate on a straight-line basis; that is, they write off the same sum each year. If an asset under review looks less valuable than previously thought, some form of accelerated depreciation (double declining balance, sum-of-years digits, and so on) must be used to bring the asset down to its economic value. The effect is to make an assessment of a company's true profitability more difficult. Similarly, different depreciation policies among companies in the same industry make investment comparisons trickier.

The task for an investor is to cut through these accounting obfuscations. Make sure that the depreciation provisions are conservative and apply uniform depreciation rates in comparative studies, is the sound advice of Benjamin Graham and David Dodd's SECURITY ANALYSIS.

### **Derivatives**

The generic name for financial products which are derived from other financial products and, according to some, threaten

to bring chronic instability to the world's financial system. All derivatives contracts – whether they are OPTIONS, FUTURES, SWAPS or products with more exotic names – give one party the right (or at least the option) to make a claim on an underlying ASSET at some point in the future and bind another party to meet a counter-balancing obligation. The underlying product might be an ORDINARY SHARE, a stockmarket index, a commodity, a string of interest payments – the list goes on.

From this, two things follow. First, derivatives can offer insurance for whomever buys contracts because they take the uncertainty out of the future value of an asset. Second, derivatives offer lots of RISK – that is, the potential to make large losses as well as large gains – for someone who does not have a cash position to HEDGE because, in return for a comparatively small payment upfront, that party accepts the consequences of what transpires in the future.

Derivatives are traded either on a recognised exchange, such as the CHICAGO MERCANTILE EXCHANGE and EURONEXT. LIFFE, OR OVER-THE-COUNTER (OTC), mainly by banks. In the case of the former, the exchange places itself between all market participants and therefore accepts the risks of a counterparty defaulting. In the latter case, the obligations lie with the specific parties to a contract, making OTC derivatives – implicitly at least – a greater threat to financial stability because of the panic that might ensue if, say, a major bank did default on its commitments.

There are two times in a man's life when he shouldn't speculate. When he can't afford it and when he can. Mark Twain, Following the Equator

#### **Deutsche Aktienindex**

Simply referred to as the DAX, the leading index of German share values, comprising 30 blue-chip shares traded on the FRANKFURT STOCK EXCHANGE. It has a base value of 1,000 as at December 31st 1987, when it replaced the Börsen Zeitung Index.

D

## **Deutsche Börse**

At the start of 2003 Deutsche Börse was the world's biggest listed stock exchange group. Its shares, which in 2001 were listed on the FRANKFURT STOCK EXCHANGE (Germany's major exchange, which is itself run by Deutsche Börse), went into the DAX index of 30 leading German stocks and the company was valued at just over \$4 billion. Deutsche Börse's success owed much to the fact that its management quickly realised that exchanges that could offer standardised cross-border trading and settlement systems would attract business from global institutional investors. Thus in 1998 it merged its DERIVATIVES exchange, DEUTSCHE TERMINBÖRSE, with the Swiss FUTURES exchange to form EUREX and used its electronic derivatives trading platform to do a deal with the CHICAGO BOARD OF TRADE. Similarly, it made deals to help run the Dublin and Vienna stock exchanges using the technology of its Xetra electronic platform for trading shares. In Germany, Xetra accounted for over 90% of trades in DAX shares in 2002. Also in 2002, Deutsche Börse bought the 50% that it did not own in the settlement operation, Clearstream, thus giving it full control over another key component in securities trading. Less successful, however, was its NEUER MARKT, a junior stockmarket for technology shares, which was supposed to challenge NASDAO when it was launched in 1997 but was effectively scrapped in 2003 following a series of scandals as the bubble in technology shares burst.

### Deutsche Terminbörse

Germany's fast-growing DERIVATIVES exchange, which is run by the DEUTSCHE BÖRSE and which merged with the Swiss futures exchange, Soffex, to form EUREX in 1998.

### Dilution

What happens when an EQUITY shareholder's interest in a

business is reduced by the issue of new shares to outside investors. A shareholder's pre-EMPTION RIGHTS mean that excessive dilution can normally only take place with the permission of existing shareholders. However, small-scale dilution continually occurs - for example, through converting exec-**D** utives' OPTIONS into new shares or issuing new shares up to an annual limit that shareholders have authorised in advance.

Dilution also refers to a reduction in shareholders' pro-rata entitlement to a company's profits caused by the acquisition of a new business. In this context, company bosses almost always reassure existing shareholders that the transaction will not dilute growth in EARNINGS per share - that is, earnings per share will not be less than they would have been had the acquisition not taken place. This may be scant reassurance for shareholders, however. If investors as a whole decide that the transaction does not add value to the enlarged business, the share price may still fall even though earnings per share have not been diluted.

### **Directors' dealing**

See INSIDER DEALING.

#### **Discount rate**

There are two meanings.

**1** The rate of interest used to express a stream of future income in today's money values. The rate used should rise as the riskiness of the income stream actually materialising grows. It is intuitively obvious that \$1,000 to be received in a year's time will be less valuable than \$1,000 received today. But the question arises: what exactly will it be worth? Assume a nice-and-easy discount rate of 10%; on that basis, it is also intuitive that the answer is going to be about \$900. In fact it is \$909, because what we really ask is: what value today will produce \$1,000 in a year's time assuming a 10% interest rate? Then we work back

from there and divide \$1,000 by 1.1, which is the result of compounding a unit at 10% for one year.

Textbooks talk about a "discount factor" by which a future sum is multiplied to get a present value. This is simply the discount rate expressed in another way. It is the reciprocal of the compounding factor. For example, a sum compounded at 10% a year for five years will be worth 1.61 times its original value (the compounding factor). The discount factor then would be 1.61 divided by one: that is, 0.62.

2 The rate of interest at which some central banks lend money to the banking system.

### Discounted cash flow

Companies need benchmark tests to assess whether or not to raise funds from the capital markets for projects of their own (or whether, indeed, their own surplus funds might be better employed in capital projects or returned to shareholders). For a given level of RISK in a putative project - which, admittedly, is rather subjectively assessed - companies can find a corresponding rate of return from the markets then apply it as a DISCOUNT RATE to the likely cash flow that should be generated from the project. This analysis essentially takes two forms: an INTERNAL RATE OF RETURN calculation or NET PRESENT VALUE, which is closely related to it.

### Dividend

The periodic cash sum paid on a company security, be it an OR-DINARY SHARE, PREFERENCE SHARE OF Some type of loan STOCK. Dividends on preference shares and loan stock are almost always for a fixed amount (although occasionally they are linked to an appropriate benchmark, say the rate of inflation). Dividends on ordinary shares are more variable because such shares represent the RISK capital in a business, which is entitled to **RESIDUAL INCOME** only after prior claims have been paid.

#### **Dividend** cover

The number of times that a company's EARNINGS per share cover its **DIVIDEND** per share. Investors generally regard a ratio of two or more as comfortable and anything below one and a **D** half times as potentially risky. If the ratio sinks below one then the company is paying part of its dividend out of its retained surpluses from previous years. This is not necessarily as bad as it sounds, because dividends are paid in cash and net surpluses in the profit and loss account are not a measure of cash. So if a company generates lots of FREE CASH FLOW it may be able to pay a dividend even though book-keeping items on the profit and loss account (for example, the need to make provisions for the falling value of assets it employs) are hitting its declared profits. However, companies can and do cut their dividends if the dividend cover gets too low. Conventional wisdom says that this is a matter of last resort, but research has shown that companies, particularly the smaller ones, cut dividends more often than supposed. (See DIVIDEND PAY-OUT RATIO.)

### **Dividend discount model**

A tool for valuing an ORDINARY SHARE which says that the value of the share equals the present value of all its future dividends. This is pretty uncontentious; in a sense the share's value must embrace such a flow of income. However, the model also provides a basis for comparing the price of shares in the market with their theoretical value and thus judging whether the shares are cheap or expensive.

Perhaps dividend discount models suffer from being too theoretical because they are little used in the real world - especially in the UK - even though their record, such as it is, seems quite impressive. The fact that they can become quite complex and depend crucially on the quality of the estimates fed into them does not help their cause. They come in three forms.

1 Base-level model. This values shares in much the same way

as bonds. Thus the assumption is that the company's DIVIDEND will remain the same forever. Consequently, the value of the shares is simply the dividend divided by the required rate of return. So if a company was expected to pay a dividend of 10p a vear in perpetuity, an investor whose required rate of return was 10% would value the shares at 100p each, and one who required 12% would value them at 83p.

2 Constant growth model. This assumes that dividends will grow by the same proportion each year and, as such, is also a fairly simple calculation. It can be simplified to state that the shares' value is the next dividend divided by the required annual rate of return minus the rate at which dividends are expected to grow. If a 10p dividend is expected to grow by 5% a year, then an investor requiring a 12% return would value the shares at 150p each. The formula is:

> $10(1.05) \div (0.12 - 0.05)$  $= 10.5 \div 0.07$ = 150

However, because the equation is sensitive to changes in the variables on the bottom line, someone wanting a 15% rate of return would only pay 105p (10.5 divided by 0.1).

3 Multiple growth model. This version tries to mirror reality by assuming that any company's dividends usually grow at different rates as its business moves through phases of growth, stability and decline. Take the simplest version, a two-stage model where the first stage is for a period of high dividend growth, say for five years at 20% a year, and the second for growth at a lower rate sustainable in the long term, say 10%. Assume also that the company is already paying an annual dividend of 10p and that an investor's required rate of return is 15%. A basic CASH FLOW calculation discounted at 15% tells us that the present value of the first stage's dividends is 57p.

Next apply the workings of the constant growth model to the second stage. This means grossing up the value of a 25p dividend growing at 10% by 5%. The 25p figure is the result of the 10p starting dividend growing at 20% for five years. The detail of the sum is:

69

 $24.9(1.1) \div (0.15 - 0.10)$  $= 27.4 \div 0.05$ = 548

However, the 548p valuation arrives five years into the future. **D** It has to be discounted to a present value at the investor's 15% required rate. This equals 272p. Therefore the overall value of the share would be 57p plus 272p, which is 329p.

### Dividend pay-out ratio

The DIVIDEND that a company pays expressed as a fraction of its EARNINGS. So if in a financial year a company pays a 4p dividend having declared earnings of 8p, the ratio would be 0.5. It is the inverse of DIVIDEND COVER and is generally used in the United States to define the ability of a company to fund its dividends. It is also important for its use in the adaptation of the constant growth DIVIDEND DISCOUNT MODEL to explain the PRICE/EARNINGS RATIO.

### **Dividend yield**

The DIVIDEND paid on a share expressed as a percentage of its market price. So if a company pays a dividend of 60 cents per share in respect of a financial year and its shares trade on a stock exchange at \$25, the dividend vield would be 2.4%.

> The prime purpose of a business corporation is to pay dividends to its owners. Benjamin Graham and David Dodd, Security Analysis

### **Dollar cost averaging**

A simple and effective investment plan which virtually ensures success, as long as stockmarkets rise in the long run, as they have done to date in the western world. Investors put a fixed sum into the market at regular intervals. Thus they will buy a bigger quantity of shares when the market is low than when it is high, and their average buying cost will always be less than the market level while the trend remains upwards. The caveat is that in order to beat the market indices, investors still have to select the right shares. However, nowadays regular saving plans offered by mutual funds and investment companies make dollar cost averaging simple while simultaneously spreading RISK across a portfolio of stocks.

### **Charles Dow**

With Edward Jones, Charles Dow (1851–1902) founded the Dow Jones Company, which provides financial information. In 1884 he developed his first stockmarket index, an 11-STOCK index of railroad shares which went on to become the Dow Jones Transportation Average. The forerunner of the DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE first appeared in 1897. From 1900 until his death, Dow was the editor of *The Wall Street Journal* in whose editorials he outlined what was later to be called DOW THEORY.

### **Dow Jones Industrial Average**

Probably the world's best-known stockmarket indicator, because of its longevity (it dates back to 1897 when CHARLES DOW produced the original 12-STOCK average) and its association with *The Wall Street Journal*, which is published by Dow Jones & Co.

The Dow is simply the arithmetical average of the prices of 30 leading US stocks and carries no weighting for the stockmarket value of its constituent companies. The effect of this is that the Dow's value is disproportionately affected by those constituents which have particularly high stock prices and, correspondingly, the influence of companies which have had stock splits declines. The inclusion of 30 of the grandest, but not necessarily most dynamic, companies in the United States means

71

that the average is more stable than other measures of US stock values. Despite these limitations, the average is updated every minute while the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE is trading and it continues to be the most widely used measure of the value of America Inc.

#### Dow theory

A theory whose original aim was to use US stockmarket indices to comment on the outlook for the economy. It evolved into a tool for predicting movements in the US stockmarket and reached its peak when it forecast the Wall Street Crash of 1929. Although some say it forecast the October Crash of 1987, it has since declined in importance to the extent that it has few adherents today. Nevertheless, all over the world stockmarket pundits use its concepts, usually unknowingly, to explain and predict stockmarket levels.

The theory is named after CHARLES DOW, although it probably owes more to William P. Hamilton, editor of *The Wall Street Journal* from 1908 to 1929. Essentially it says that stockmarket cycles divide into three phases.

- Primary. Major upward or downward movements in the market lasting usually for several years.
- Secondary. Movements which either reinforce the primary trend or, at defining moments, predict its demise.
- Tertiary. Day-to-day movements which have little significance.

The chief characteristic of a BULL market would be where both high and low points of successive secondary phases move in an upward trend, especially if this were accompanied by rising volumes of stocks traded. Thus the market would be sustained by its support levels and would break through its resistance levels. However, when the market falls through a support level and is unable to bounce beyond a previous resistance level, it signals that a BEAR market has begun.

This is fine in theory, but, despite the success of the Dow

theory in predicting the 1929 crash and possibly the 1987 crash, studies have shown that buying and selling a portfolio representing the DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE according to Dow's signals would have been much less successful than a simple buy-and-hold strategy.

## Downsizing

The euphemism that corporate managers use for cutting out whole swathes of employees. In the UK and the United States, in particular, downsizing became a corporate imperative in the 1980s and early 1990s with, for example, BT, a major UK telecoms operator, cutting its workforce from 246,000 in 1990 to 135,000 in 1995 and IBM cutting its workforce from 407,000 to 215,000 in the eight years to 1994. The trouble is that little firm evidence exists to prove that downsizing is a successful strategy. One survey in 1994 showed that two-thirds of firms in the United States which downsized had to repeat the trick the following year. Another survey showed that the shares of corporations in the S&P 500 INDEX which downsized outperformed the index for only six months after the exercise. Thereafter they started to lag once more.

#### DTB

Short for deutsche terminborse.

### Duration

Several factors, such as COUPON, TERM and the prevailing level of interest rates, determine the price of a BOND. Duration is the measure that draws together all three of these into one number which quantifies the sensitivity of a bond's price to changes in interest rates. It does this in several stages. First, it puts a present value on the cash flows – the payment of dividends and principal – that will accrue to a bond over its remaining life. Second, it

D

weights these adjusted cash flows according to what fraction of the bond's current price they comprise. Third, it multiplies each weighted cash flow by the number of years before it will be paid (a payment due in three years would be multiplied by three, and so on). Last, it adds up the totals derived from stage three.

**D** t

The result – the duration – is a figure, measured in years, which says how long it will be before a bond's purchase price has been repaid in present value money. More important are the following implications:

- the higher the duration, the greater is the sensitivity of the bond price to interest rate changes;
- low coupon bonds have a longer duration, therefore they are more sensitive to interest rate changes;
- for bonds with the same coupon, the duration will be higher, and therefore the interest rate sensitivity greater, for those with a longer term to maturity;
- by modifying the calculation for duration it is possible to estimate by how much a bond's price will change for a given movement in interest rates.

# Earnings

The proportion of a company's profits which belongs to the shareholders and, therefore, a key figure in many share valuation yardsticks. Because they are a key figure, earnings are subject to much accountancy fudging. They are generally expressed on a per share basis and are calculated by dividing a company's weighted average number of shares outstanding for an accounting period into its profits after deductions for taxation, profits belonging to outside shareholders (minorities), extraordinary items and dividends to preference shareholders. Earnings come in several formats.

- Basic earnings. The figure shown by the company in the regular results statements that it is required to make.
- Underlying earnings. The figure that is derived from basic earnings by adjusting for any one-off items that have not already been accounted for.
- Economic earnings. The earnings that a company could fully distribute to its shareholders without eroding the real value of capital employed in the business.
- Fully diluted earnings. Earnings that take account of the shares that are likely to be issued in the future, given the existence of WARRANTS, OPTIONS and CONVERTIBLE securities.

## **Earnings announcement**

When companies report new EARNINGS figures (half-yearly in the UK and quarterly in the United States), their share prices should respond rapidly to any surprise element in the figures. However, various studies have shown that there is often a sufficient time lag between the announcement and the price catchup for some investors to make higher returns than an efficient market should permit. As such, this is an anomaly that EFFI-CIENT MARKET HYPOTHESIS should not allow.

#### **Earnings yield**

A useful, but largely ignored, investment ratio. At its simplest, it is a company's EARNINGS per share expressed as a percentage of the share's market price. So if a share's earnings were 30p and the share price was 450p, then the earnings yield would be 6.7%. In other words, it is the reciprocal of the PRICE/EARNINGS RATIO (that is,  $1/PE \times 100$ ) and has faded in comparison with that ubiquitous investment measure. Yet its value is that it describes the return on an ORDINARY SHARE in a similar way to how YIELD TO MATURITY describes the return on a BOND. It therefore helps comparisons between shares and bonds.

In the stockmarkets it is rare for the earnings yield on ordinary shares to be as much as the redemption yield on goodquality bonds. Technically, this is because the redemption value of a bond is specifically factored into its redemption yield, whereas the value of an ordinary share on disposal is implicit only in earnings yield. Additionally, and more importantly, the return on bonds is set by the terms of their issue, but the returns on shares depend on many factors, although – crucially – they are not as vulnerable to inflation as are bond returns owing to the ability of companies to reprice their products.

In comparing shares and bonds using earnings yield, it should therefore be clear that shares become increasingly attractive as their yield approaches the redemption yield on bonds. Indeed, BENJAMIN GRAHAM, who is labelled the founding father of investment analysis, regularly constructed successful quantitative portfolios of shares for which he sought shares whose earnings yield was twice the yield on best-quality bonds. To put a measure of safety into such portfolios, Graham also insisted that the shares of companies included had to have less debt than their NET WORTH.

#### EASDAQ

See NASDAQ EUROPE.

### **EBITDA**

Short for earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortisation. EBITDA is basically the cash profits that a company generates before interest and tax and is, therefore, a measure of the company's cash-generating capability. In isolation it does not mean much. However, it is useful when compared to a company's interest costs when assessing the company's potential to fund its activities through cheap loan capital rather than expensive EQUITY. For a listed company, EBITDA can be divided into its stockmarket value. The resultant ratio of market value to cash profits can then be used as a cheapness/ expensiveness guide to the company's share price.

#### ECN

See electronic communications network.

### **Efficient frontier**

The line on a chart which marks out the best combination of RISK and return available to investors in a particular market. The theory is that all rational investors would buy assets which lie on the efficient frontier. Such assets are said to "dominate" all others, which either have less return or carry more risk. Plotting the efficient frontier therefore becomes a key aim of PORTFOLIO THEORY. In portfolio theory, as originally formalised by Harry Markovitz in the 1950s, the efficient frontier is arc-shaped because, at the margins, investors could seek extra return only by assuming disproportionate amounts of risk or sacrifice marginal returns as the price of shedding risk.

However, refinements to Markovitz's theory introduced the concept of the RISK-FREE ASSET, which investors could freely buy or borrow. The effect of putting a risk-free asset into the picture is to create portfolios whose returns cannot be bettered by standard Markovitz theory for a given amount of risk. Mathematically this must be so since the risk-free asset has a

77

STANDARD DEVIATION of zero and therefore has no effect on the equations that shape portfolio theory. Whether investors in practice can happily buy or, more pertinently, borrow unlimited amounts of funds at the risk-free rate is another matter.

The effect was to make the efficient frontier a straight line sloping upwards, known as the CAPITAL MARKET LINE. The only point at which it touches Markovitz's arced efficient frontier – in the textbooks always picked out as point *M* for market – is where an investor would choose to put all his capital into risky market investments. All other portfolios are some combination of risky market investments plus or minus the risk-free asset. This deduction has important effects for stockmarket investors because it implies that they should do no more than buy a basket of shares that replicates the market's movements, then lever the returns up or down by combining these with borrowing or lending at the risk-free rate. As such, it is an important stepping stone towards the EFFICIENT MARKET HYPOTHESIS.

As to the point on the efficient frontier where each investor would choose to pick his portfolio, that would depend on where his own INDIFFERENCE CURVE of risk and return made a tangent with the efficient frontier. The assumption is that investors will always want better than the market offers and the point of tangent is the least unacceptable trade-off of risk and return that each investor is prepared to take.

### **Efficient market hypothesis**

Arguably, no investment theory has generated as much hot air as the efficient market hypothesis (EMH). This is perhaps not surprising since it is almost designed to put academics and investors into opposing camps: the academics arguing that, at its extreme, EMH renders useless all attempts to outperform the market consistently; the investors pointing to the success of various of their number in doing so. In a way there had to be an EMH. It is the natural consequence of CAPITAL MARKET THEORY, which says that excess returns for a given level of RISK are always arbitraged away, therefore returns are only what the market allows, therefore the market is efficient.

E

At its simplest, EMH says that security prices quickly and accurately reflect all the relevant information that might affect them. In saying this, it assumes that we are talking about stockmarkets that are sufficiently big and liquid that no single investor can influence prices and in which information moves rapidly and, in effect, at no cost. The information is made available by the army of investment analysts employed in the investment industry. However, this creates a paradox: the analysts exist only because they and their employers think that it is worthwhile to collect and disseminate information, therefore they must believe that the market is inefficient. Yet the effect of all these analysts is to make the market efficient. Which is right? Formally, EMH splits into three forms.

**1 Weak.** The base level form of EMH which says that security prices reflect accurately all the past price data. This might seem an irrelevance, except that it undermines the basis for TECHNICAL ANALYSIS, which assumes that past price data can give profitable clues to future price movements. Tests of weak form EMH have favoured the academics; or, at least, the failure of many studies to find patterns in security prices has put the onus on technical analysts to show that their particular methods have some validity.

**2 Semi-strong.** The next stage says that all published information, especially relevant financial data, is reflected in STOCK prices. This form of the theory questions the use of FUNDA-MENTAL ANALYSIS: the dissection of company accounts, industry trends and so on by investment analysts. Its proof depends on various studies which examine whether excess returns can be achieved from using publicly available information. For example, do prices respond to factors such as changes in the money supply or accounting presentation? Under the latter heading, if the market is efficient, share prices should respond to accounting changes which actually affect the value of a corporation but ignore those changes which are merely presentational. The evidence is mixed. It seems that it is possible to generate excess returns from fundamental analysis, but it is extremely difficult to do so.

3 Strong. The most demanding form, which says that security

Ε

79

prices reflect all information, both public and private. Thus even those who act on inside information cannot consistently profit by doing so. It is the easiest of the three to test for, by looking at the performance of those with the most privileged information sources: fund managers and corporate insiders. The record of fund managers undermines strong-form EMH because many studies in both the UK and the United States have shown that most retail funds – that is, mutual funds and investment companies – do not beat the market, and fewer still beat it after adjusting for the risk they bear. Studies of corporate insiders (officers or directors of companies who have to report their share dealings to the regulatory authorities) show that they are much better at producing excess returns.

The conclusion must be that large stockmarkets, such as those in New York and London, are efficient most of the time, but not always. This assessment is borne out, on the one hand, by the difficulty that most professional investors have in generating excess returns consistently and, on the other, the familiar stockmarket anomalies which should not exist if there were complete efficiency: low P/E stock; SMALL CAP STOCK; the effect of EARNINGS ANNOUNCEMENTS.

We must bring Wall Street to Main Street – and we must use the efficient, mass merchandising methods of the chain store to do it. Charles E. Merrill, co-founder of Merrill Lynch

## **Efficient portfolio**

Within the context of PORTFOLIO THEORY, which seeks to define the trade-off between RISKS and returns on investments, this is a portfolio which produces the best possible return for a given level of risk, or which offers the least risk for a given return.

E

Ε

#### EFT

#### See exchange traded fund.

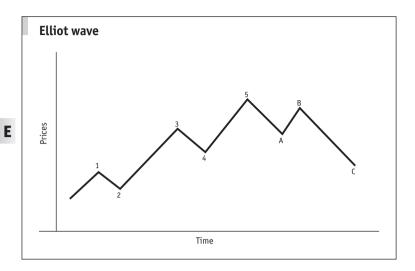
#### **Electronic communications network**

The biggest threat to established stock exchanges in the near future is likely to come from electronic communications networks (ECNS), which use their expertise in data handling to allow institutional investors to buy and sell stocks more conveniently and sometimes more cheaply than on a recognised exchange, such as the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE. ECNS have no function to raise new capital or to regulate listed companies, as do established exchanges. Their freedom from these responsibilities and their lack of members' vested interests mean that they can innovate more quickly than conventional exchanges. The best known ECN is probably Instinet, which is part-owned by Reuters, a financial information provider. In 2000 another ECN, Archipelago, merged with a conventional exchange, the Pacific Stock Exchange, based in San Francisco.

#### Elliot wave theory

The works of Ralph Elliot (1871–1948), a little-known accountant, provide great succour to eternal optimists, because his chief idea was that stockmarkets – or, more precisely, the DOW JONES IN-DUSTRIAL AVERAGE, about which he wrote – basically go up. The proviso is that, according to Elliot, markets go up in cycles of advance and retreat. To complicate the picture there are cycles within cycles within cycles and so on.

Elliot postulated a grand supercycle, lasting 150–200 years, within which there are five supercycles within which there are five cycles within which there are five primaries. It is not too clear where these cycles begin and end, but many students of TECHNICAL ANALYSIS agree that the revival of Wall Street in 1932 was the start of a supercycle and that the BULL market which began in 1975 was the start of a cycle. Analysis of these



cycles is based on waves, there being five waves which carry the market up (in which the first, third and fifth are up-waves and the second and fourth corrections), followed by three waves which take it down (the second of which is a part reversal of the down trend). At the end of this eight-wave pattern the market is always higher than where it started.

Taking its cue from DOW THEORY, Elliot analysis relies heavily on patterns of support for and resistance to particular market levels. It assumes that markets are powered by the psychology of investors whose optimism grows slowly, consolidates, gets out of hand, then bursts. As such, interpretation of market charts according to Elliot principles is more art than science. However, rigidly applying the principles of FIBONACCI NUMBERS to Elliot Wave Theory can produce detailed, but contentious, estimates of the values a market should move to.

#### **Emerging market**

An emerging market is the stock exchange for a country which has a low per head income compared with the developed world and/or is not industrially developed, yet which has a functioning stock exchange, even if its standards hardly compare with those of North American and West European exchanges. There may also be stringent controls on the inward and outward flow of investment capital. Thus most of the world's stockmarkets are emerging, as opposed to developed, but there is a grey area. For example, Hong Kong and Singapore both have high perhead incomes, but are often classed as emerging. Conversely, some countries in the former Soviet bloc are clearly industrialised (such as Poland and the Czech Republic), but the need to reconstruct their economies and build regulated stockmarkets means they are in the emerging category.

The potential for emerging economies to produce rapid, albeit volatile, economic growth means that emerging-market investment funds have attracted much capital. However, their importance should not be overstated. According to one estimate, at the end of 2002 emerging markets accounted for only 3% of the aggregate value of the world's stockmarkets.

#### EMH

See efficient market hypothesis.

#### **Enterprise value**

A business's enterprise value is the stockmarket value of its EQUITY plus the value of the debt that it employs (some of which may also be quoted on a stock exchange). It is, therefore, a value of the total capital that the business uses. Enterprise value is used with EBITDA as a guide to the fairness of the company's valuation. Essentially, enterprise value divided by EBITDA is a ratio of business value to cash profits and can be a more useful touchstone than PRICE/EARNINGS RATIO, especially for companies that do not make much "accounting profit" (that is, profit after taking account of non-cash deductions such as AMORTISATION).

### Equity

The high-risk capital that is committed to a business. It is highrisk because it has rights to the RESIDUAL INCOME and ASSETS of the business only after all other claims have been met. Thus decent amounts of equity capital are crucial to a risky venture which may not make profits for some years, if at all. In contrast, low-risk businesses need comparatively small amounts of equity and can finance themselves with higher levels of debt. This has driven the trend for some cash-generating companies to increase their borrowings and return large amounts of cash to shareholders through either buying in their shares or paying out big dividends.

The major concomitant of the RISK that accompanies equity is that it brings ownership rights. In other words, owners of the equity own the business, even if for much of the time ownership is technical rather than real. (See also ORDINARY SHARE.)

### **Equity risk premium**

The extra return that investors expect from putting their capital into equities rather than a RISK-FREE ASSET; in other words, the incentive that induces them to buy ordinary shares. So it is the hope, although not the guarantee, of a reward in the future; but the difficulty, as with so much in investment, is forecasting what it might be. Historically, the existence of an equity risk premium is not in doubt. It can be measured easily, by subtracting returns on government bonds from returns on equities. The long-term premiums for the UK and United States are as follows.

Average total return (% per year)			
	UK	US	
Equities	17.6	16.6	
Bonds	11.6	12.4	
Risk premium	6.0	4.2	

E

Within these particularly long periods, however, there have been times of sustained poor performance by equities; for example, the early 1930s and early 1970s, when there was no reward for holding equities. So investors may have good reason to doubt whether the equity risk premium will be real for their holding period.

The solution is to estimate the future equity risk premium, and the simplest way to do this is to adapt the DIVIDEND DIS-COUNT MODEL. Thus we can define the risk premium as the current DIVIDEND yield on equities plus the likely growth rate in dividends minus the current yield on government bonds. This will provide an answer, although it will only be as good as the estimate of growth in dividends.

#### **Eurex**

The name given to the FINANCIAL FUTURES exchange formed by the 1998 merger of Germany's DEUTSCHE TERMINBÖRSE and the Swiss DERIVATIVES exchange, Soffex. At the end of 2002, Eurex was Europe's biggest derivatives exchange and was looking to expand its presence in the United States. Since 1999 it has supplied its electronic trading platform to the CHICAGO BOARD OF TRADE.

### Eurobond

The basic Eurobond is a FIXED-INCOME SECURITY which raises money for borrowers in a currency other than their own. It usually trades in bearer form and pays interest once a year without any deduction of tax. In addition, it accrues interest on the basis of a year comprising 12 30-day months. Most Eurobonds are listed on a recognised stock exchange – usually London or Luxembourg – although they trade OVER-THE-COUNTER.

Eurobond has also become a generic term for any BOND issued in the comparatively unregulated capital markets known as the EUROMARKET. It therefore includes bonds with exotic

Ε

E.

names, such as Samurai bond (technically a bond raised by a non-Japanese borrower in the Japanese market) or Bulldog bond (the same as a Samurai, but denominated in sterling and issued in the UK). The innovative nature of the Euromarket means that Eurobonds come in a variety of guises. For example:

- with WARRANTS, which may have a variety of functions. A killer warrant, for example, automatically calls for redemption of its host bond when it is exercised;
- with varying interest structures from ZERO-COUPON BONDS to floating-rate bonds, whose interest payments move with money market interest rates;
- with OPTIONS to redeem the bond on the initiative of either the borrower (CALL OPTION) or the investor (PUT OPTION), or no redemption at all (perpetual);
- with special repackaging. The Euromarket was largely responsible for creating the market in STRIPS. It created special securities by stripping coupons from US TREASURY BONDS, Australian government bonds -Dingos - and UK government gilts - Stags and Zebras.

#### **Euromarket**

The generic term for a vast OVER-THE-COUNTER market in promissory notes and BONDS centred in London. It grew up in the 1960s through banks arranging loans in currencies held outside their country of origin. Dollars were the favoured currency because they were plentiful and internationally acceptable, and tight capital-raising regulations in the United States persuaded borrowers to look elsewhere. Big US trade deficits mean the dollar remains the core Euromarket currency, but business is now done in all major currencies.

The Euromarket was primarily developed by leading European banks, but US and, in the late 1980s, Japanese banks have since become prominent. Although characterised by a lack of regulation compared with domestic stock exchanges, the Euromarket has its own regulatory organisation, the International Securities Market Association (ISMA), and two clearing operations, Cedel and Euroclear, which work with each other. It probably raises more capital than any other market except the US domestic bond market. In 2002 the value of bonds traded on the Euromarket was of the order of \$45 trillion, and the ISMA estimates that the end-2002 market value of bonds outstanding was \$6.5 trillion.

**Euronext** 

The name given to the merged cash and DERIVATIVES exchanges of Amsterdam, Brussels and Paris, which was formed in September 2000. Since then, Euronext has added BVLP, the Portuguese stock exchange. and, more significantly, the INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL LONDON FUTURES AND OPTIONS EXCHANGE, which was taken over in early 2002. At the end of June 2002, 1,545 companies were listed on Euronext's markets with a combined market value of \$1,794 billion, making it Europe's second biggest stockmarket behind the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE.

#### **Euronext.LIFFE**

The DERIVATIVES arm of EURONEXT, comprising the derivatives exchanges of the Paris, Amsterdam, Brussels and Lisbon stock exchanges and the LONDON INTERNATIONAL FINAN-CIAL FUTURES AND OPTIONS EXCHANGE (LIFFE). It was formed in early 2002 following Euronext's £555m takeover of LIFFE. In early 2003, the plan was to switch all trading to LIFFE'S CONNECT electronic platform. In 2002, Euronext.LIFFE traded 697m contracts (a 13% increase compared with the previous year), making it the world's second biggest derivatives exchange. The bulk of its business was in equities-related contracts (491m contracts traded), followed by short-term interest rates products (188m contracts traded).

Ε

### **Ex-ante**

The term used to denote the fact that an investment assessment has been made with historical data (literally "from before"). Most testing of PORTFOLIO THEORY is done with ex-ante data because they are plentiful and accurate, and therefore most appropriate for testing the sometimes complex mathematics involved. There is an irony, however, because any real investment is made on an expectation of the future. In these circumstances EX-POST data ("from after") are more useful. The trouble is that ex-post data, by definition, are projected and thus less plentiful and possibly misleading. To the extent that the past often tells us something about the future, using ex-ante data is perfectly acceptable, but it does highlight a practical limitation of portfolio theory.

#### **Ex-post**

See ex-ante.

### **Ex-dividend**

Stockmarket jargon indicating that the price of a share is quoted minus the entitlement to a DIVIDEND which has been recently declared but not yet paid. Other things being equal, the share price will fall by the amount of the payout the day the shares are declared ex-dividend. In both the UK and the United States dividends are paid to shareholders who are registered owners (holders of record), but in order to smooth administration for a company's registrar, whose responsibility it is to distribute the dividends, stock exchanges declare a share ex-dividend a few days before the registrar closes the share transfer book. (See also CUM-DIVIDEND.)

# **Ex-rights**

When a company arranges a RIGHTS ISSUE, its existing shares trade ex-rights in the market when they no longer carry the entitlement to subscribe to their pro-rata entitlement to the new shares being issued.

## **Exchange traded fund**

A cross between an ORDINARY SHARE and a MUTUAL FUND. Exchange traded funds (EFT) are collective investment funds, most of which are designed to track a specified stockmarket index. Their shares are listed on stock exchanges and trade in the same way as shares in other listed companies. Although the share price of an EFT will respond to supply and demand (like company shares), it will not move far away from its underlying NET WORTH (unlike company shares). This is because the management firm that runs the EFT has the ability to swap EFT shares for baskets of the actual investments that the EFT owns and vice versa. This process – in effect continually adjusting the amount of EFT shares available to meet demand – exerts a strong influence on the EFT's share price.

### **Execution only**

The no-frills, low-price share dealing service offered by a new generation of stockbrokers that has grown rapidly on the back of internet share dealing.

### **Exercise price**

The price at which the right, but not the obligation, to convert an OPTION or a WARRANT into a security has been agreed. It is also known as the strike price.

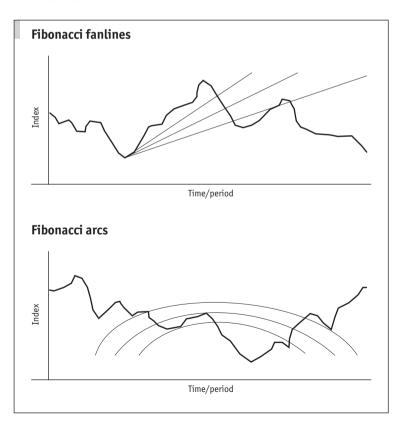
#### **Expected return**

The investment return – in both DIVIDENDS paid and changes in capital values – that an investor expects from an ASSET over a specified period (usually one year). Because expected return looks to the future it can only be estimated, in contrast to realised return, which is the actual return over a past period. Estimating expected return is a key building block of PORTFOLIO THEORY, where returns are juxtaposed to RISK. Within portfolio theory it is calculated by taking all possible returns and weighting them by their probability of occurrence. Similarly, the expected return on a portfolio of investments is the weighted average of the expected returns for its individual components.

## **Fibonacci numbers**

Named after their discoverer, a medieval Italian mathematician, Fibonacci numbers almost mystically crop up in all sorts of natural phenomena, from the way petals reproduce on a flower to the shape of a galaxy. That being so, why should they not help explain patterns of stockmarket movements? Fibonacci numbers are part of a sequence in which the next number is found by adding together the previous two in the series. Thus the sequence runs 1 1 2 3 5 8 13 21 and so on.

They have a ready application in ELLIOT WAVE THEORY because Elliot reckoned that each market cycle consisted of a five-wave up move followed by a three-wave down move, making eight in all. Keen devotees of the theory could then



predict market tops and bottoms by using Fibonacci ratios, that is, the relationship between one Fibonacci number and its subsequent one. The most important of these are 0.6 (three divided by five) and 1.6 (five divided by three). To give an idea of the process, in a five-wave up move, the top of wave three might be estimated by taking the market level at the top of wave one, multiplying it by 1.6, subtracting the answer from the market level at the top of wave one and adding it to the market level at **F** the bottom of wave two. Thus if the DOW IONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE were 4.000 and 2.800 at the end of waves one and two, this would forecast 5,200 for the top of wave three. The sum is  $([4.000 \times 1.6] - 4.000) + 2.800$ .

In practical terms, Elliot wavers would probably use various Fibonacci ratios to calculate fan lines on a chart which would spread out from a key market bottom, thus indicating future levels of support and resistance for the market.

#### **FIFO**

See first in, first out.

## **Financial futures**

Contracts traded on the world's FUTURES exchanges in claims of one sort or another on financial assets: currencies, interest rates, BONDS or stockmarket indices. As with futures generally, they allow risks to be hedged or big bets to be placed on future price changes. Financial futures were born in 1972 when contracts in nine currencies were introduced on the CHICAGO MERCANTILE EXCHANGE. In 1975 interest rate futures began trading on the CHICAGO BOARD OF TRADE, and in 1982 the Kansas Board of Trade introduced the first stockmarket index futures contract when it began trading the VALUE LINE COM-POSITE INDEX. Since then products have proliferated. Almost all the world's major stockmarket indices have futures contracts traded either on divisions of commodity exchanges, such as the S&P 500 INDEX on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange, or on stock exchanges, such as the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE COM-POSITE INDEX. which is traded on a division of the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE.

#### **Financial Services Authority**

The UK's chief regulatory body for the financial services industry. The Financial Services Authority (FSA) was established in F 1997 when it took over supervision of the securities industry from the Securities and Investments Board. In 1998 supervision of the banking industry was added to its responsibilities, and it assumed its full powers following the assent of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. The FSA authorises and regulates all the firms and individuals working in the financial services industry, in both the professional markets (investment managers and STOCKBROKERS) and the consumer markets (building societies, friendly societies and financial advisers). Its aims are to maintain confidence in the UK's financial system, promote understanding of the system, protect consumers and reduce financial crime.

#### First in, first out

Commonly known by its acronym FIFO, a method of accounting for stocks (inventories in US terminology) whereby the costs of the oldest stocks are deducted from revenues in computing profits. (See last in, first out.)

#### Fixed income security

See next entry.

#### **Fixed interest security**

A security on which the borrower agrees to pay regular fixed amounts of income (usually half yearly) and repay principal at

a specific date. In the United States it is more generally known as a fixed income security.

# Flat yield

The yield on a BOND that is calculated simply by expressing its annual interest due as a percentage of its market price. So if a **F** bond with a 10% COUPON trades at \$112, its flat yield will be 8.9%. This information is of limited use since it takes no account of the fact that \$12 of value will be lost over the remaining life of the bond, a factor which is, however, accounted for in the YIELD TO MATURITY (or redemption yield) calculation.

### Floating-rate note

A type of BOND paying variable interest rates that are linked to rates in the wholesale money markets, usually the London interbank market but sometimes the market in US Treasury bills. There are variations, including the following.

- **Drop-lock bonds.** The interest rate floats until a specific event happens - usually interest rates hit a trigger point which causes the interest rate to be fixed for the rest of the bond's life.
- Flip-flop floating-rate notes. A long-dated floating-rate note (FRN) can convert into a short-dated FRN and then, if the holder wishes, back into a long-dated security.

## Forward price

The price at which a transaction, probably for a currency, will be settled on a specific date in the future. Note that the term "forward" means that the ASSET being exchanged will be delivered, in contrast to the FUTURES price, where the asset will probably not be delivered but offsetting arrangements will be made.

### Frankfurt Stock Exchange

The biggest of Germany's eight regional stock exchanges whose history dates back to 1585 and which accounts for over 75% of securities trading in Germany. The Frankfurt Stock Exchange is effectively run by the DEUTSCHE BÖRSE, whose responsibility it is to ensure that the exchange's trading and settlement procedures are effective. There is computer trading of bigger stocks through its Xetra trading system as well as traditional floor F trading.

#### Free cash flow

The cash generated by a company from its normal trading operations which is left over for the shareholders. In other words, it is the cash flow from operations less the prior claims needed to keep the business running in good order. Thus it includes deductions for capital spending as well as taxation and changes in working capital, but not DIVIDENDS paid on the ORDINARY SHARES. If the information is available, it is sensible to fine-tune capital spending to exclude the cost of projects that are intended to expand the business and simply focus on replacement expenditures.

#### FRN

See floating-rate note.

#### **FSA**

See FINANCIAL SERVICES AUTHORITY.

#### FTSE Actuaries All-Share Index

The most widely used broad indicator of London share values.

95

Often called simply the All-Share Index, it covers 710 shares representing over 80% of the market value of shares listed in London. It dates back to 1962 and, therefore, has a long price history. It is an arithmetical index of the price of its components weighted by their stockmarket value, thus providing a more suitable base for comparing portfolio performance than an unweighted index would. Additionally, the index is broken down into ten sectors and 35 subsectors of industry, providing **F** useful benchmarks for the share price performance of individual companies.

Not to bet until the odds be considered fair, reasonable or completely in the favour of the backer is an advantage which must never be surrendered. The bookmaker has to lau odds all the time for each and every race - but the backer can choose if and when to bet. Braddocks Complete Guide to Horse Race Selection and Betting

### **FTSE 100**

Now the best-known indicator of share values on the London stockmarket, even though it only started in January 1984. The index, generally referred to as the Footsie, comprises shares of 100 of the largest companies by stockmarket value listed in London. Its constitutents are reviewed quarterly, when a company's share will be included in the index if its market value ranking has risen to 90th or better. Simultaneously, those shares whose ranking has fallen to 111th or below will be removed from the index. It is an arithmetic index weighted by market value, which means that the impact of price changes of the larger companies is proportionately greater than the smaller ones, thus, theoretically, mimicking the portfolios of big institutional investors. Its launch was driven by the need for London to have a suitable price index against which contracts could be written in the OPTIONS and FUTURES markets. Hence its base value of 1,000, a figure sufficiently large to ensure that every day the index should move by whole numbers. Its price is continuously updated during the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE'S trading hours.

# **FTSE 250**

The London stockmarket index for the 250 listed companies whose market values rank immediately below those of the FTSE 100. Because of the rules for inclusion and exclusion in the FTSE UK indices, there is some blurring at the margins. To move from the FTSE 250 to the FTSE 100, a company's market value would have to be 90th or better at the time of the guarterly review of constituents. To be relegated from the FTSE 250, a company's F value would have to be 376th or below. Because its components lie mid-way between the biggest and smallest of London's listed companies, it is also known as the Mid-Cap index. Like the FTSE 100, it is an arithmetic index weighted by market value.

## **FTSE 350**

A stockmarket index for the combined components of the FTSE 100 and FTSE 250 indices.

## **Fundamental analysis**

On the assumption that a security has a true value, which might differ from its stockmarket value, then it is the job of fundamental analysis to estimate what that true value may be. To do this, investment analysts will look at the fundamentals of the security concerned: what is likely to be the present value of the future CASH FLOW that an investor will get from the security? If it is an ORDINARY SHARE, then on what multiple of EARN-INGS should it trade? In turn, this requires detailed work on the status of the issuer of the security and the economic variables that will affect it. Looked at another way, fundamental analysis is everything that TECHNICAL ANALYSIS is not.

## Futures

Futures transfer RISK from those who do not want it to those

who do. Investors with portfolios of shares who fear that the market will fall can sell their shares, but it would be a costly way of shedding risk. Alternatively, they can agree to sell a stockmarket index, say, three months in the future at its current level plus an adjustment for the interest costs they bear for carrying the portfolio. If the market falls, as expected, then the profit investors make from selling their futures contracts above the then current index level will cancel out, or at least reduce. **F** the losses they sustain on the portfolio.

A futures contract is, therefore, a standardised forward contract. In other words, two parties agree to trade an ASSET at a point in the future. But because the trade is off-the-peg rather than bespoke, the asset being traded is precisely specified, as is the quantity traded, the settlement date for the trade and the minimum amount by which the contract price can vary. This degree of standardisation is possible because trading is conducted through a recognised exchange and comparatively few contract specifications are authorised. This has two main advantages.

**1** As all trades are made with the exchange's clearing operation, the risk that the party on the other side of the transaction can default is effectively eliminated, thus generating confidence in the market.

2 Authorising only specific contracts concentrates trading in those areas, thus supplying the liquidity - the ease of buying and selling with low TRANSACTION COSTS - on which all markets thrive.

(See FINANCIAL FUTURES.)

### Futures option

The development of markets in both options and FUTURES probably meant it was only a matter of time before the two came together. They did so in the early 1980s with the introduction of options in a range of futures in currencies, interest rates, share indices and commodities. A futures option acts much like

a normal OPTION, except what is being traded is the right (but not the obligation) to be a buyer or seller of a futures contract, which is, itself, a deferred purchase or sale. As such it might seem pretty pointless, but futures options do offer scope to speculate on a futures market without being subject to margin calls if the price of the futures contract moves away from the option holder.

# GAAP

See generally accepted accounting principles.

# **Gann theory**

As with the other main theories of TECHNICAL ANALYSIS – DOW THEORY and ELLIOT WAVE THEORY – Gann theory puts much emphasis on finding levels of support for and resistance to price changes in financial markets. However, unlike CHARLES DOW and Ralph Elliot, W.D. Gann was a successful trader in both stocks and commodities. He was also a mathematician who, like Elliot, believed that universal principles controlled the movement of markets.

The more exotic elements of Gann theory concern so-called cardinal squares. The theory's most widely used application, however, is in emphasising the relationship between price changes and time. The basic building block of this is a trend line on a chart that ascends at 45 degrees from the start price at the left-hand end of the chart. Thus the trend line plots one unit of price change for one unit of time. If actual price changes rise faster than this, the investment is in a BULL phase and vice versa. Other support/resistance lines can then be plotted on top of this showing faster/slower price changes.

# Gearing

The term used in the UK to measure the proportion of debt held by a company in relation to the funds belonging to shareholders. Thus a company which had, say, total net debt of £200m and shareholders' funds of £400m would have gearing of 50% (see LEVERAGE).

# Generally accepted accounting principles

The broad and often detailed guidelines which suggest, and

sometimes dictate, how companies should draw up their accounts. The term has a special meaning in the United States because there the SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC) has statutory power to ensure that companies whose STOCK is traded publicly draw up their accounts according to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). Indeed, in 2002 the SEC's power was strengthened by the SARBANES-OXLEY ACT, which created a Public Company Accounting Oversight Board whose function is to regulate the accounting firms which audit (and verify) company accounts.

#### **Geometric mean**

In investment terms, this is the compound rate of return required to turn an initial sum into a closing sum given a specific number of compounding periods. An initial investment of 1,000 which became 2,000 after five years would have a geometric mean (compound growth rate) of almost 15% per year. Arithmetically it is defined as the *n*th root of the product that results from multiplying a series of numbers together where *n* is the number of numbers in the series.

Within investment, which devotes much attention to considering returns over particular periods of time, the geometric mean is used more often than the ARITHMETIC MEAN. However, there are occasions when using the arithmetic mean is better. Take the series on the next page, which shows yearend values and annual returns on the DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE of US stocks.

Say we wanted to think about the future and answer the question: what is likely to be the return from the Dow this year? Based on past results, the correct figure to take would be the arithmetic mean because this shows the average return in any one year. However, if we wanted to know the average growth rate that had taken the Dow from 7,908 to 8,342 over the five years from end-1997 to end-2002 then the geometric mean would be the one.

Note that unless the numbers in the series all change by the same rate, the geometric mean will always be less than the

arithmetic mean; and the difference between the arithmetic and geometric means will widen as the variability of the series increases.

	Year-end	Return (%)	
1997	7,908		
1998	9,181	16.1	
1999	11,497	25.2	
2000	10,787	-6.2	
2001	10,022	-7.1	
2002	8,342	-16.8	
Average returns			
Arithmetic mean	2.2%		
Geometric mean	1.1%		

## **Gilt-edged stock**

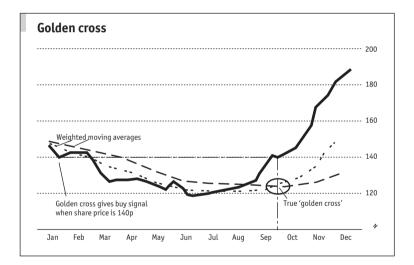
Or simply gilts. The name for BONDS issued by the UK government to fund its debt; so-called because the likelihood of default on either interest payments or principal was (and is) effectively zero. As at March 2002 there were £271 billion of gilts outstanding, comprising 73% of the UK government's debt. Of these stocks, £70 billion were in INDEX-LINKED GILTS and almost all of the remainder in conventional fixed-interest stocks.

## **Glass-Steagall Act**

A 1933 act of the US Congress which separated commercial banking – that is, taking deposits and lending on the funds at a margin – from INVESTMENT BANKING – that is, underwriting securities issues and investing in equities. The effect was to split up the banking empire of J.P. Morgan into Morgan Guaranty Trust and Morgan Stanley. A Financial Modernisation Act in 1999 finally led to the dismantling of Glass-Steagall restrictions just as further scandal rocked the investment banking industry.

# **Golden cross**

Moving averages move technical analysts, and rarely more so than when they form a golden cross on a price chart, or its bearish opposite, a DEAD CROSS. A golden cross is where a short moving average (say, the rolling average of 20 days) breaks above a longer moving average (say, 50 days). The signal will be so much the stronger if the cross is formed after the moving averages have stayed close to each other for some time, since this indicates a shift in the market's perception of the STOCK in question and a willingness to take it to new higher ground.



# Goodwill

That indefinable something that makes a business special. Because it is indefinable it cannot be separated from the rest of the company's ASSETS and therefore cannot be included in its BALANCE SHEET as part of its NET WORTH. However, it can be included if it is goodwill which has been acquired when buying another business, where it is defined as the excess over fair value paid for the acquired business. Fair value is the value of the acquired business's net assets adjusted for differences in the

accounting policies between the two companies. If acquired goodwill is included in the balance sheet of a US corporation, it no longer has to be written off gradually against revenues. The European Union's accounting rules are likely to follow suit by 2005.

The effects of including or excluding goodwill from balance sheets is the same as including or excluding INTANGIBLE ASSETS, and the debate about the merits of doing either generates the same amount of hot air. For investors who want to assess the value of a business, the sensible course is generally to include acquired goodwill in the balance sheet as this gives a better idea of how much capital has been used to generate its profits.

The different systems – Ben Graham, growth stocks – are fine, as long as you have the discipline to stick to them ... Myself, I have no system. I'm a pragmatist. I just wait until the fourth year, when the business cycle bottoms, and buy whatever is offered. Larry Tisch, from The Money Masters

#### **Benjamin Graham**

Often referred to as the "Dean of Security Analysts", Benjamin Graham (1894–1976) more than anyone gave formal structure to the process of investment analysis. He did this by rigorous analysis of the financial statements of corporations as detailed in SE-CURITY ANALYSIS, which he co-wrote with David Dodd and which, over 60 years after publication, remains an important text. His more accessible book, *The Intelligent Investor*, deals more with the psychology of investing and has been in print continuously since it was published in 1949. Graham was a successful investor in his own right and funds managed by his business, Graham-Newman Corporation, grew by 21% a year between 1936 and 1957. His teachings are synonymous with VALUE INVESTING and he is, perhaps, best known as the mentor of WARREN BUFFETT.

## Greenmail

A form of blackmail practised by one company on another, primarily in the United States where the rough and tumble of takeover bids is more aggressive than in Europe.

One company builds up a substantial shareholding in another, then threatens either to mount a full-scale bid or to sell its stake to another potential bidder unless the management of the company under threat agrees to buy out the shareholder for a substantial profit. Managements counter the threat of greenmail by putting in place POISON PILL plans.

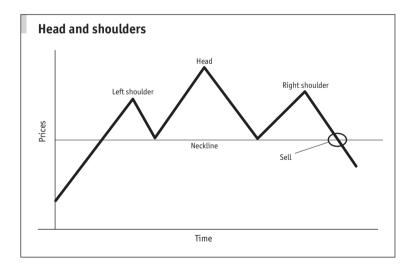
#### Grey market

The trading that takes place between the launch of a new share issue and the delivery of allotment letters, which tell applicants how many shares they have received. Such trading is, therefore, done at RISK because sellers do not know how many shares they have and buyers may not know the price at which the shares have been allotted. This does not stop sometimes active grey markets developing, especially in shares of utilities privatised by the UK government. Grey markets in these shares have been encouraged by the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE, as it begins its official dealings before allotment letters have been delivered.

The main stockmarket index for Hong Kong. It comprises shares in 33 blue-chip companies and is computed as the ARITHMETIC MEAN of their price changes weighted by their market capitalisations.

# Head and shoulders

Among the patterns that technical analysts search their charts for, head and shoulders patterns are among the best known and, with hindsight, can be applied to some of the great stockmarket crashes of history, from the SOUTH SEA BUBBLE of 1720 to the October crash of 1987. The idea is that following a sustained run-up in the price of a STOCK (or a market) the price reaches a new high based on heavy volume of trading then subsides (the left shoulder). This is followed by another surge to a



new high, but probably based on lighter volume (the head). Following another correction the price surges again but on much lighter volume and fails to reach its previous high (the right shoulder). If the price then falls below the neckline – that is, the line which underpins the previous lows formed in both shoulders - this would be taken as a strong sell signal.

## Hedae

To hedge is to remove RISK from a transaction that will take place some time in the future. Thus, in the standard explanation, a commodity producer will agree to sell its goods at a specific price on a specific date in the future, and a commodity processor will agree to buy them. The two parties have nullified the risks they each faced: the producer the possibility of having to sell in a falling market; and the processor the risk of having to buy in a rising market.

The idea carries over into the financial markets. The equivalent of the commodity producer is an investor with a portfolio. The investor is LONG of stocks, and in selling an appropriate number of contracts in the FUTURES of a STOCK index effectively protects the value of his portfolio against an overall fall in the value of stocks. The equivalent of the commodity processor is someone who is prepared to go long of stocks some time in the future, probably a SPECULATOR or an investor who needs to unwind an earlier hedge.

## Hedge fund

An investment vehicle best known for its excesses: excessive profits, as in 1992 when the Quantum Fund, run by GEORGE SOROS, took a massive position against sterling, then struggling to remain in the European Exchange Rate Mechanism, and reputedly pocketed over \$1 billion in profit; excessive losses, as in 1998 when another hedge fund, Long Term Capital Management, on whose board sat two Nobel Laureates in financial economics, needed help from the US Federal Reserve Board to bail it out of billion-dollar losses.

These snapshots, however, give a false impression. Hedge funds, in the main, HEDGE their bets, using a combination of cash securities and DERIVATIVES. They seek the maximum

returns for a given amount of RISK and in so doing are - so far, at any rate - the ultimate practical expression of PORTFOLIO THEORY. Naturally, their attempts at arbitraging profits are not always successful, as 1998 showed, and in 2000 Soros's hedge fund lost heavily as it was exposed to rapidly falling share prices among technology stocks. Yet the track record of hedge funds probably leaves conventional funds behind. Only "probably" because information on their collective performance is sketchy. In mid-1998 it was estimated that \$300 billion worldwide was managed in hedge funds, most of it coming from wealthy individuals. One estimate puts their annual compound returns since 1988-98 at over 18%, compared with 7.5% for the Morgan Stanley Capital International World Index.

**Hedge ratio** 

Options can insure a portfolio of shares as well as being speculative, and the hedge ratio, which predicts how much an OPTION's price will move for a given change in the price of the underlying shares, defines how much exposure to options is likely to be needed to hedge a position in ordinary shares perfectly. The ratio is derived from the BLACK-SCHOLES OPTION PRICING MODEL and holds good to the extent that the future VOLATILITY of the share price echoes its past.

Assume, for example, that an investor has a holding of 5,000 shares in a company, that the standard US arrangement of 100 shares per options contract applies and that a hedge ratio for call options in the shares is 0.6. To hedge his position fully, the investor will need to write (that is, sell) 83 call options: 5,000  $\div$  (0.6  $\times$  100).

#### Horizon premium

The excess return that investors seek for holding comparatively risky long-term BONDS as opposed to comparatively safe shortterm bonds, or Treasury bills. Over the long term in the United States this premium has been about 1.5 percentage points, although interestingly it has been rather less in the UK, where inflation (and therefore short-term interest rates) has been consistently higher. It can, therefore, be used as a cheapness or expensiveness indicator for long-term bonds.

#### Immunisation

The investment strategy for protecting a BOND portfolio against the risk of rising interest rates. Theoretically, this is possible because of the twin effects of rising rates. They depress the price of bonds, but they raise yields, therefore allowing future income to be reinvested at higher rates than previously expected. A bond portfolio would be immunised if its DURATION equalled the investor's expected investment period. However, this is more theoretical than real because the portfolio would have to be continually rebalanced so that its duration matched the investment period.

#### In the money

Assume we are dealing with a CALL OPTION, which gives the holder the right to buy a share, then the OPTION contract will be in the money if the market price of the underlying shares is greater than the price at which the option holder can exercise his rights. Say a share trades at 430p, then an option to buy that share at 400p will be 30p in the money. Another way of putting this is that it has 30p of INTRINSIC VALUE because anyone would pay at least 30p to acquire this option.

Note that for put options the opposite is the case. A PUT OPTION is in the money when the market price of the share is less than the price at which the option holder can sell the share.

#### **Income statement**

See profit and loss account.

#### Index arbitrage

A particular type of PROGRAM TRADING which, according to some, was largely responsible for the spectacular fall in share values on Wall Street in October 1987.

Index arbitrage essentially works by taking advantage of any anomalies that occur between the value of a basket of stocks which can replicate a STOCK index – say the S&P 500 INDEX – and the value of an options or FUTURES contract in that index. If the basket of stocks is expensive compared with the index futures, traders will sell the stocks and buy the futures, or vice versa, until any worthwhile profits opportunity has been priced away. This is easier said than done because the basket of stocks has to be bought or sold quickly, and this requires sharp organisation.

The trouble most often arises on the day when the options or futures contracts expire. This causes the value of the contracts and the value of the stocks used as a substitute for the index to align, as they must (otherwise there would be no profits for those who have successfully hedged). This can cause massive trading, buying or selling, in the underlying securities and consequently rapid movements in the market indices.

Investors should understand that what is good for the croupier is not good for the customer. A hyperactive stockmarket is the pickpocket of enterprise. Warren Buffett, chairman, Berkshire Hathaway

## Index fund

The inability of most professional fund managers consistently to beat the returns on major stockmarkets led to the growth of index funds. Known as tracker funds in the UK, they are portfolios constructed so that their returns mirror as closely as possible those of a chosen index, most commonly the S&P 500 INDEX in the United States and the ALL-SHARE INDEX in the UK. This is achieved by either holding every share in an index in line with its market-value weighting within the index or, more likely, holding a basket of shares whose aggregate returns have matched the index in the recent past and so, the assumption goes, are likely to do so in the future. By adopting this low-key approach such funds expect to save on running costs which, in itself, will be an important factor in ensuring that returns match

I

the index more closely. Thus, predictably, a MUTUAL FUND that aims to track an index will include low charges as part of its marketing pitch.

#### Index-linked gilts

UK government securities whose principal and interest payments are tied to the Retail Prices Index (RPI), the most widely used measure of inflation in the UK. Index-linked gilts were first issued in 1981 in response to widespread demand from investing institutions during a period of sustained high inflation in the UK. In theory, they allow institutions with long-term liabilities, which can be closely defined, to match their assets to those liabilities. They have never been especially popular, however, perhaps because their returns have rarely compared with those consistently generated by risky equities.

Furthermore, the index-linking they offer is selective. First, because the RPI may be an inadequate benchmark for some investors (pension funds, for example, may prefer to link their liabilities to the rise in wages, not prices). Second, an index-linked gilt is not actually linked to the change in inflation during its life. Rather, it is tied to the level of RPI eight months before it was issued until eight months before it is redeemed. The need to be able to calculate the value of both dividends and redemption within a reasonable time made such an adjustment almost inevitable. However, it does mean that investors holding an index-linked gilt to maturity face some residual RISK, which may work for them or against them.

## Index-linked security

Any security whose redemption value and dividends are tied to an index, most probably the changes in a relevant stock exchange index or the security's domestic rate of inflation. Best known are INDEX-LINKED GILTS, although in the UK several investment trusts have issued stocks which are tied to a stockmarket index. In the 1970s the French government issued a

Ι

BOND which was linked to the price of gold. From the borrower's point of view it was a disaster.

#### Index option

By far the most popular form of OPTION, the index option allows investors to speculate on movements in stock exchange indices or to insure their portfolios against unfavourable changes in STOCK values. Index options for most major indices are available nowadays; for example, the S&P 500 INDEX, the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE COMPOSITE INDEX, the NASDAQ 100 Index and others on various US exchanges (although the Chicago Board Options Exchange dominates); the FTSE 100 Index in London; the CAC 40 INDEX in Paris; and the DAX INDEX in Frankfurt.

The major difference between index options and stock options is that settlement is always for cash, whereas stock can be delivered as settlement with stock options. Effectively, therefore, traders in index options pay and receive a unit price per point of the underlying index; \$100 per point on the S&P 500 Index, for example, and £10 per point on the FTSE 100. So if, say, the New York Stock Exchange Composite Index closed at 505, then someone with a CALL OPTION on the index with a STRIKE PRICE of 500 could exercise the option and make a gross profit of five times \$100.

In addition, note that options on the S&P 500 are Europeanstyle options which do not allow early exercise. In London's EURONEXT.LIFFE market investors get a choice between European-style and American-style options on the FTSE 100; options on the CAC 40 are American-style.

#### Indifference curve

A concept from the theory of consumer demand which has an application in PORTFOLIO THEORY. On a chart the curve shows all the combinations of two things to which a consumer is indifferent; that is, the consumer will accept the combination of

I

the two offered at any point on the curve. In portfolio theory the two variables are RISK and return. So the curve illustrates the degree of risk that an investor will assume for a given reward, and vice versa. When juxtaposed with the risk or reward trade-off that a market actually offers, the point at which the investor's indifference curve makes a tangent with the line of the market risk or return (known as the EFFICIENT FRONTIER) is where the investor would choose his portfolio.

## Individual retirement account

**I** A US savings plan to shelter retirement income from tax. Contributions of up to \$3,000 per person per year are allowed with an additional \$500 a year for those aged over 50. One type of individual retirement account (IRA) permits contributions regardless of income, whereas another type, a Roth IRA, has an income limit set each year by Congress. Eligible investments are a wide range of STOCKS, BONDS and managed funds.

## Individual savings account

The UK government's tax-free savings vehicle that replaced the PERSONAL EQUITY PLAN and the TAX EXEMPT SPECIAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT in April 1999. Savers are allowed to put a wide range of investments into an individual savings account (ISA), including shares in EU companies, UNITS TRUSTS, investment trusts and to a lesser extent cash and life insurance policies. All capital gains and income received on ASSETS held in an ISA are tax free. However, cash withdrawn from an ISA cannot be returned except as a fresh subscription up to the permitted maximum amounts, which are £7,000 overall in a tax year, including £7,000 for shares, £3,000 for cash and £1,000 for life insurance policies.

## Initial public offering

When shares in a company are offered to outside investors for the first time and simultaneously the company arranges to have its shares listed for trading on a recognised stock exchange. Usually, though not necessarily, in an initial public offering (IPO) the company raises new capital for its own uses and some of the existing shareholders sell some of their holdings.

> Avoid "inside information" as you would the plague. Philip L. Carret, from The Art of Speculation (1930)

#### **Insider dealing**

There are two distinct and different meanings.

1 Illegal dealings in securities (most often purchases) by people with confidential information which they use for their own gain or that of associates. The archetypal case is of someone in the corporate finance department of a STOCKBROKER or an investment bank who knows that a company will shortly be in receipt of a bid from another and buys shares in the target company to profit from any jump in the share price that follows the announcement of the bid. Practices such as this are illegal in all major financial centres, although they remain notoriously difficult to prove and convictions are few and far between.

**2** The purchase or sale of shares in a company by its directors during periods when it is perfectly proper for them to deal. The practice is watched closely on the basis that a company's directors know more about it than any outside observers and therefore their actions are a good guide to its prospects. Directors' sales may not be so important. They may sell shares for any number of reasons. However, purchases by clusters of directors where they put a significant amount of new money into their shares (that is, the shares are not purchased solely through the exercise of options awarded as part of their remuneration packages) can often be a useful indicator of good things in store for a company. In the UK it is more often known as "directors' dealings".

I

#### Intangible assets

The process of valuing and deciding whether to include or exclude intangible assets from a company's BALANCE SHEET is a wonderfully grey area for accountants and therefore a source of confusion for investors. Basically, intangibles are assets without a physical form (they are not plant and equipment), which are separately identifiable from a company's other assets and to which a stream of revenue can be attributed. Patents, copyrights and franchises are archetypal intangibles. More controversially, in the UK brand names which have been acquired are also intangibles, but brands which have been built up are rarely classified as such.

I

Classification of what comprises intangible assets and how they are accounted for matters because it affects both the NET WORTH of a company and its EARNINGS. Including intangibles on the face of the balance sheet increases the net worth, but their value has to be depreciated and this reduces earnings. Excluding them – that is, writing off their value against the capital reserves of the business – is good for earnings but not for net worth. The debate continues, although in early 2003 it looked increasingly likely that intangibles would soon be held on company balance sheets without DEPRECIATION but subject to an annual impairment review. (See also GOODWILL.)

## Internal rate of return

The DISCOUNT RATE which, when applied to a series of future cash flows, would make their present value net out at zero; that is, the present value of the cash received from an investment would be the same as the present value of acquiring that cash. As such, the internal rate of return (IRR) is used to test investment opportunities against a benchmark rate of return. If the IRR on an opportunity is likely to be higher than the benchmark, the investment is viable; if not, forget it.

The IRR cannot be solved directly but has to be found by trial and error. If an investment's cash flows produced a value of -\$2,000 over its life when a 15% discount rate was used and a value of \$10,000 with a 10% discount rate, then common sense says that the IRR will be nearer to 15% than 10%. This is simply because -\$2,000 is closer to zero than \$10,000. How much closer is defined by the difference between the discount rates chosen and the gap between the valuations they produce. In this case the difference between discount rates is 5 percentage points and the gap between the values they generate is \$12,000, that is, \$10,000 - (-\$2,000). Thus the IRR will be ten-twelfths of the gap between 10% and 15%. The sum is:

$$IRR = 10\% + [(10 \div 12) \times 5\%] = 14.2\%$$

Doing a calculation such as this long-hand is time consuming. Happily, however, financial calculators and computer spreadsheets invariably have the ability to do the iterative process quickly and accurately. (See YIELD TO MATURITY.)

Ι

I've worked myself up from nothing to a state of extreme poverty.

Groucho Marx

## Intrinsic value

An expression that has a specific meaning and ones of increasing vagueness.

- The specific definition applies to OPTIONS and WARRANTS in which the intrinsic value is what an investor must pay for the right to buy or sell a share at some point in the future. So if the price of a share were 150p and there was an option to buy it at 120p, someone must be prepared to pay 30p for that privilege. Thus the intrinsic value is defined as the share price minus the EXERCISE PRICE, assuming the result is positive.
- More vague, the intrinsic value of an investment is all the cash that it will ever generate expressed in current monetary values. In a sense this must be so; all it is saying is that a share is worth no more than it is worth. The difficulty lies in finding what that value is. In

investment analysis, for example, the intrinsic value of a company is often defined as all the future FREE CASH FLOW discounted to present value. This is fine in theory, but forecasting all those cash flows is impossible and the correcting mechanism of adding a RISK premium into the chosen DISCOUNT RATE to allow for all those unknown factors falters because of its subjectivity.

So vague as to be useless, sometimes it is argued that some objects, usually gold, have intrinsic value regardless of their market price. This claim is most likely to be trotted out by people with a vested, not to say desperate, interest in seeing the market price move in their favour.

# Ι

#### **Investment banking**

This is a bit of a misnomer. It is the type of banking associated with firms such as Morgan Stanley, Goldman Sachs and Credit Suisse First Boston and which, arguably, is not banking at all. Its roots lie in the separation of deposit-taking banking from banking involving the underwriting of securities offerings. This division was forced in the United States by the 1933 GLASS-STEAGALL ACT, which was passed in response to the speculative excesses of some banks in the 1920s, which were exposed by the 1929 stockmarket crash.

Nowadays investment banking is synonymous with the financial conglomerates which conduct a full range of investment-related activities from advising clients on securities issues, acquisitions and disposals of businesses, arranging and underwriting new securities issues, distributing the securities and running a fund management arm. The growing presence in investment banking of European and Japanese banks not limited by US banking laws and the effective dismantling of the Glass-Steagall Act mean that the division between investment and commercial banking is increasingly artificial.

#### **ISA** 119

## **Investment trust**

See closed-end fund.

## **IPO**

See initial public offering.

IRA

See individual retirement account.

## IRR

See internal rate of return.

# ISA

See individual savings account.

I

## January effect

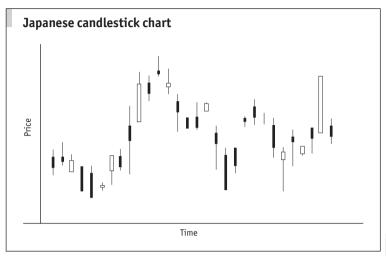
January is different from other months in the stockmarket. A study of market returns in 16 countries found that in 15 of them January produced above-average returns and that this effect is strongest in the UK and the United States. For example, a study of US STOCK returns for 1904-74 showed that the average monthly return was 0.5%, but for January it was 3.5%. Furthermore, in the United States the feature is concentrated on the stock of small corporations. The DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE of 30 leading corporations showed no January effect. This could be for tax reasons, because stocks are sold towards the end of the tax year in December, then bought back at the start of the new tax year. As the UK's tax year runs till the end of March this does not explain why the UK has a January effect; indeed, for small British companies January is the worst month of the year. The fact that stocks which pay no dividends or those with a high yield also do well supports the notion that January's excess returns are essentially a catch-up exercise. The odd thing is that this phenomenon persists even though it is so well known.

# Japanese candlestick chart

So called because each entry looks like a candlestick and the charts originated in 19th-century Japan, where they were used to follow the rice market. These charts are a sophisticated version of charts which show the high, low and closing price of a marketable investment. The fact that they come from the mysterious east and have exotic names to describe some of their formations – hanging man, dark cloud cover, *doji* – adds to their attraction. More importantly, they pack a lot of information into a small space.

## Junk bond

A type of security that took corporate America by storm in the 1980s. Strictly speaking, junk bonds are fixed-income securities that fail to make investment grade; for example, they are below



grade BB according to Standard & Poor's BOND RATING. Many of them became junk bonds by being "fallen angels"; they started out as investment grade, but fell. However, in the 1980s an OVER-THE-COUNTER market in junk bonds was underwritten primarily by STOCKBROKER Drexel Burnham Lambert specifically to fund corporate deals (mergers, takeovers, restructurings). The justification for this was that junk bonds were far less risky than was thought and therefore the excess yields they offered easily compensated investors for the extra RISK involved in holding them. Their success was phenomenal. The par value of junk bonds outstanding rose from \$15 billion in 1980 to over \$200 billion in 1989.

However, default rates rose too, reaching 9% of the par value of bonds outstanding in 1991. That was the year that Michael Milken, the driving force behind Drexel's domination of the junk market, entered prison for a ten-year sentence (subsequently reduced) after pleading guilty to charges of felony, bribery and racketeering relating to junk securities. Drexel had filed for bankruptcy the year before.

> Debt isn't good and it isn't bad. Michael Milken

J

# Keogh plan

A US tax shelter for self-employed people saving for their retirement. Each year someone who is self-employed can put 20% of their income up to a maximum \$30,000 into a Keogh plan. Contributions are tax deductible, although proceeds cannot be withdrawn without penal tax rates until the plan member is 59<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> or becomes disabled. Common STOCKS, BONDS and MUTUAL FUNDS are all eligible for inclusion in the plan and the income accrues tax free until it is withdrawn.

## Kondratief cycle

A long-term cycle in economic activity identified by Nikolai Kondratief, a Russian economist. By studying the economies of the UK, the United States and France, Kondratief suggested cycles of 48–54 years' duration which were driven by long-term demands for capital and sustained, for a while anyway, by the rising wealth that the capital investment created. Subsequent work on his ideas suggests that his cycles peaked in 1812, 1866, 1920 and 1974.

# Last in, first out

How a company accounts for its stocks (inventory in US terminology) has a big effect on the profits it declares and the taxes it pays. The United States is unusual because its tax authorities are among the few that allow companies to account for their STOCK on the basis of last in, first out (LIFO). This means that the stock whose cost is first of all deducted from revenues for computing profits is that which was most recently purchased. Assuming that the cost of stock rises, then the effect is to minimise both declared profits and tax payable. It is logical in so far as it excludes profits which are simply the result of the fortuitous gain in the value of stock and it shows profits in a conservative light. In those industries where the cost of raw materials often falls (notably some branches of the electronics industry) it is equally logical to apply FIFO costings to stock, and this does happen. The aim for investors, however, is to establish which method of stock calculation a company is using - by no means easy given the variations available - and adjust for consistency with comparator companies. Analysts of US corporations are helped by reporting regulations that require corporations using LIFO accounting to show comparable FIFO figures.

#### Leverage

One of the wonders of capitalism, but always a potential horror, too: the means by which investment returns are enhanced through using fixed costs which have first call on a stream of income or a fund of capital. Leverage (better known as GEARING in the UK) pervades all investment-related areas.

**Operational.** All companies use leverage in their everyday operations because many of their costs are fixed or, at least, sticky (that is, they rise with extra business activity, but not much). Thus marginal income becomes particularly valuable because a high proportion of it feeds straight through to profits.

Financial. Companies add to their leverage through their financial structure because, for the most part, the cost of debt and preference shares is fixed. Thus once the obligations on these have been covered, extra revenues belong either to the ordinary shareholders or to the tax man. It is within the context of companies' financial structure that the term is most often used. Hence highly leveraged buy-out, a practice common since the mid-1980s, where a business's managers substitute much of the firm's EQUITY with debt in order to enhance returns on the shares of which they are likely to be substantial holders.

**Investment.** Like a company's, investors' returns can be improved by borrowing. Clearly, if the cost of debt is, say, 12% a year and investment returns are 15%, then all the excess returns on that portion of a portfolio funded by debt belong to the investors, raising the average return on their own capital. Some canny investors even manage to borrow money without cost. For example, insurance companies have the free use of a pool of money paid to them by policyholders, which they can invest until it is needed to meet claims.

**L** Exotic leverage. Some companies have complicated capital structures in which several layers of shareholders have rights to income or capital, with each successive group in the pecking order having a more leveraged exposure to remaining funds. These are usually closed-end funds where, for example, the first call on distributable income may go to preference shareholders. First call on capital may belong to zero-coupon preference shares whose return depends on getting a lump sum when the company is liquidated. Remaining income and capital might then go to ordinary shareholders, whose investment would necessarily be a risky one.

# Liability

Something that is owed. In the context of company accounting, it is the BALANCE SHEET value of a future obligation. Put another way, a liability is the mirror image of an ASSET. But, like an asset, measuring its actual amount is often easier said than done. Many of a business's liabilities are simple to quantify. A bank loan for fim would be recorded as fim plus however much interest had accrued at the date that the borrower makes

up its books. Other transactions are not so straightforward. Say that a business receives £1m from a customer in return for an obligation to provide services in the future. The £1m cash received goes straight to the assets side of the business's balance sheet as a cash deposit, but how should it record its liability? If the business is confident that it can perform its services at a cost of £0.5m, then that amount might be all the liability that it needs to show and the other £0.5m could go straight into the PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT. If it were less sure about the cost of its future obligation, it might record the other £0.5m in the balance sheet as deferred income, or something similarly vague. If it were ultra cautious, it could treat the full £1m as a liability. Issues such as these matter to investors because different companies record such transactions differently, making harder the investor's job of doing intercompany comparisons. They are also topical because much effort is currently being made to standardise companies' accounting treatments across the developed world.

## LIF0

See last in, first out.

Tips! How people want tips! They crave not only to get them, but to give them. There is greed and there is vanity.

Edwin Lefevre, Reminiscences of a Stock Operator

#### Jesse Livermore

One of the great speculators in US STOCKS in the first third of the 20th century, Jesse Livermore (1887–1949) made his greatest killing when he sold stock SHORT ahead of the Wall Street Crash of 1929. By 1931 his fortune was estimated at \$31m, but by 1934 he had lost it all and filed for bankruptcy, his life ruined by the discovery that his alcoholic wife was having an affair with a prohibition agent. In 1949 he killed himself in the men's room in New York's Sherry-Netherland

L

Hotel. Nowadays he is best remembered via the fictionalised account of the early part of his career in Edwin Lefevre's *Reminiscences of a Stock Operator*, which, over 70 years after its publication, remains in print and widely read.

## London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange

In its eventful 20-year history, the London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange (LIFFE) came close to becoming the world's biggest FINANCIAL FUTURES market, suffered from competition with EUREX and was taken over by EURO-NEXT in 2002. It opened for trading in 1982 and merged with the London Traded Options Market in 1992, then with the London Commodity Exchange in 1996, before swapping its mutual status for that of a shareholder-owned company and accepting Euronext's £555m offer. However, its biggest product – interestrate FUTURES for the euro – is EURONEXT.LIFFE's main product, and its electronic trading platform, CONNECT, will become the common platform for all Euronext's DERIVATIVES exchanges.

# London Stock Exchange

Somewhat implausibly, perhaps, the London Stock Exchange remains Europe's biggest stockmarket. Implausible because since the late 1980s it has looked like an organisation struggling to cope with change while the competition becomes more intense. At the end of September 2002, the aggregate value of the 2,424 domestic companies whose shares were listed on the exchange was £1,105 billion. In comparison, the value of shares listed on Europe's second biggest exchange, the far more dynamic EURONEXT, was £1,009 billion. Both were dwarfed by the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE, whose end-2002 value was £7,115 billion.

The struggle with change has meant that twice in recent years the London exchange has pulled out of merger deals with the more dynamic DEUTSCHE BÖRSE; in 2000 it had to face the indignity of being the potential takeover target of the compara-

L

tively small Swedish stock exchange; and in 2001 it missed the opportunity to acquire London's futures exchange, now EURONEXT.LIFFE, which means that it still lacks a DERIVATIVES arm to complement its EQUITIES trading. However, at least the exchange has resolved its archaic ownership structure, which was a barrier to change, and in 2001 it became a public company with its shares listed on its own exchange.

Its history dates back to 1773 when stock brokers and stock jobbers (wholesalers) moved out of Jonathan's coffee house in the City of London into their own premises nearby. In 1986 it underwent BIG BANG, its most fundamental reorganisation. At that time it introduced a screen-based trading system, SEAQ, closely modelled on that of NASDAQ. In 1997 it replaced the use of competing MARKET MAKERS to drive equity trading in bigger stocks with a MATCHED BARGAIN system, and in 1999 it lost many of its regulatory responsibilities to the FINANCIAL SER-VICES AUTHORITY.

Henry, why do people who have enough money try to get more money? Ruth Wilcox to Henry Wilcox in E.M. Forster's Howards End

#### Long

A term generally applied to those taking speculative positions in a market, or those whose job it is to supply a market with liquidity (MARKET MAKERS in London, specialists in New York). Thus if traders are long of STOCK they hold the stock in question and consequently may be vulnerable to sellers appearing in numbers (see SHORT).

#### Low price/earnings ratio stock

One of the stockmarket anomalies that seems to produce consistently high returns: that investing in a portfolio of diversified stocks which have a low PRICE/EARNINGS RATIO (P/E ratio) will generate better returns than the market average or a similar portfolio of high P/E ratio stocks. Evidence for this has been

L

found in many studies in both the UK and the United States. The excess returns may have been concentrated in stocks with small market capitalisations, although studies to adjust for this "size effect" have produced mixed findings. It is clear, however, that the excess returns have not been a product of assuming greater RISK. If anything the reverse is true: a portfolio of low P/E ratio stocks will have less risk (as measured by STANDARD DEVIA-TION OF BETA) than a high P/E ratio portfolio. The best explanation of this anomaly, therefore, is that investors generally underestimate the potential for earnings recovery from low P/E ratio stocks and overestimate potential future growth from those with high P/E ratios. To the extent that profits growth in companies is random - that is, unforeseen factors cropping up mean that few companies can grow their earnings at a consistent rate year in, year out - this is a logical conclusion. (See EFFICIENT MARKET HYPOTHESIS.)

# Marché à Terme des Instruments Financiers

The Paris market in FINANCIAL FUTURES, which is part of EURONEXT. The Marché à Terme des Instruments Financiers (MATIF) was founded in 1986 and trades contracts on a screenbased system, which replaced its trading floor in 1998. The advent of the euro meant that the MATIF lost its core product, a notional BOND futures contract based on French government TREASURY BONDS, which had accounted for about half its trading. As a result, trading volumes suffered in 1998 and 1999. The MATIF now trades a range of euro contracts, stock index futures mainly based on the CAC 40 INDEX of leading French shares and commodities contracts in rapeseed and wheat.

## Marché des Options Négociables de Paris

Paris'S TRADED OPTION market, founded in 1987, which trades options by both OPEN OUTCRY and a computer-assisted order book. The Marché des Options Négociables de Paris (MONEP) offers contracts on the CAC 40 INDEX of leading French companies, as well as options in the shares of over 80 major companies.

## Mark to market

Basically, the daily adjustment to the value of an investment trading account to reflect changes in the market prices of components of the account. The term is most often used in FUTURES trading, although it applies equally when someone deals in cash securities using partly borrowed money. If the market value of the ASSETS pledged to the account falls beyond a certain level, the trader will have to make further pledges. In the futures markets trading accounts are marked to market every day, sometimes within a day's trading if price movements are especially volatile. Traders then have to make good any margin commitments before the start of the following day's trading or face liquidation of the account.

#### **Market maker**

A dealer on the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE who is willing to make continuous markets in the stocks in which he is registered to trade as principal. In return for taking the risk of being the market's wholesaler, market makers get various privileges. Most usefully, they can delay revealing large positions in stocks thus giving themselves time to unwind them, and they can sell STOCK they do not own. As such, they have pretty much the same function as stock jobbers, which existed until London's BIG BANG in 1986. However, market makers' privileges are increasingly under pressure as London moves towards a system of MATCHED BARGAIN trading and away from its system of having market makers compete against each other.

## **Matched bargain**

A trading system in which a stockmarket's trading platform matches buyers and sellers who deal in a security at the same price. In contrast, in a MARKET MAKER trading system specialised dealers act as wholesalers between buyers and sellers. The chief advantage of a matched bargain system is that it cuts dealing costs by eliminating the wholesaler's turn, but its shortcoming is that without the input of markets makers, who theoretically stand ready to deal whatever the circumstances, market liquidity can dry up in extreme conditions. Despite this, throughout the world's stock exchanges matched bargain trading is gaining at the expense of market making, especially in the shares of the biggest companies.

#### MATIF

See marché à terme des instruments financiers.

## Merger accounting

UK terminology for POOLING OF INTERESTS accounting when two companies are put together.

## **Mezzanine finance**

Various types of finance which, in terms of RISK AND REWARD, bridge the gap between EQUITY and bank debt in the financing of a business. Mezzanine finance was developed in the United States in the 1960s, but received a big boost in the 1980s as the number of business deals using lots of LEVERAGE expanded rapidly. The aim of using mezzanine capital to finance a venture is to reduce the overall cost of capital while keeping the ownership rights tightly held. However, mezzanine finance often comes with an "equity kicker". This might take the form of warrants attached to loans or simply loans which are convertible into ordinary shares. Alternatively, straight loans may have a kicker which gives them extra interest if the business's profits cross a threshold.

## Momentum

In investment there is the notion of RANDOM WALK, which says that STOCK prices have no memory and, therefore, recent price changes have no significance. In contrast, there is the notion of momentum, which effectively says that they do, so recent price changes have meaning. In other words, momentum investing is about buying stocks that have recently been showing strength on the assumption that whatever factors are causing them to rise will continue to have influence for a while. Research has shown that shares do indeed have momentum, so, for example, buying a basket of the best performing stocks over a period just ended will on average produce excess returns for a forthcoming period. After allowing for the lack of liquidity of some stocks and for dealing costs, the results are much less clear cut. However, momentum

Μ

investing is taken sufficiently seriously for Value Line, a US investment service, and Company REFS, a UK service, to rank shares on the basis of their recent price momentum.

#### MONEP

See marché des options négociables de paris.

#### Money market fund

A MUTUAL FUND which puts its capital into short-term money market ASSETS, such as bank certificates of deposit, Treasury bills and commercial bills. In so doing, money market funds generate higher interest returns than bank savings accounts, from which they suck deposits. First introduced in the United States in the early 1970s, when interest rates were particularly high, money market funds have been successful at attracting money. Savings in them were \$2,285 billion at the end of 2001, according to the Investment Company Institute.

Μ

# Mortgage

The legal agreement in which one party (the mortgagee) agrees to make a loan and in return for which the borrower (mortgagor) agrees to pledge specific ASSETS as security against the loan.

#### **Mutual fund**

Also known as an open-end fund and in the UK as a UNIT TRUST. Mutual funds are the pooled funds, mostly investing in ORDINARY SHARES, whose success in attracting capital to manage has been notable. In the United States the amount of money invested in equity mutual funds rose from \$495 billion at the end of 1985 to over \$3,400 billion by the end of 2001; a compound annual growth rate of 13% during a period when the value of US stockmarkets, as measured by the S&P 500 INDEX, compounded annually at 16%. The picture in the UK was similar, where at the end of 2002 over £195 billion was under management in unit trusts. The main characteristics of mutual funds are as follows.

- There is no secondary market in the shares (units) of a mutual fund. Someone who wants to invest in a mutual fund does so by buying new shares in the fund, which consequently expands in size. Conversely, investors can only sell shares back to the fund, which shrinks when this happens. Hence the term "open end".
- These transactions take place at the per share value of the fund's investments less various administrative charges. This is feasible because in general mutual funds hold marketable securities which can be readily valued as they trade on a recognised stock exchange. It gives a mutual fund an important edge over a CLOSED-END FUND, whose shares usually trade at less than their net asset value.
- Mutual funds are typically formed by a firm that specialises in investment management. The founding firm appoints a board of trustees to look after the interests of the shareholders (known as unit holders in the UK). In particular, the trustees appoint a management company to run the fund's investments. Most often it is the firm that launched the fund in the first place. The managers are remunerated by fees charged on new units when sold (the "load" fee) and by annual fees charged against the fund's income or capital.
- By investing in many securities, mutual funds can spread their risk. This is particularly important for small investors, who may not have the resources to buy a diversified portfolio themselves. The rules under which they operate, however, limit this goal because if they want to keep their tax benefits, mutual funds must remain fairly fully invested in their chosen medium. In the United States, for example, mutual funds must earn

at least 90% of their income from holding securities. Consequently, they may be particularly vulnerable to falling stockmarkets.

Mutual funds pay no taxes on the income they receive, or on the capital gains they realise. This is logical, since the LIABILITY to tax falls upon those who own the mutual fund shares. There is a caveat, which is that in order to qualify for tax-exempt status, funds must distribute most of the income they get (90% in the United States and 100% of income after costs in the UK, for example). They must also, incidentally, hold a diversified portfolio of assets. In the United States no more than 25% of a fund's assets can be in a single investment and for half a fund's portfolio no more than 5% of assets can be in the securities of a single issuer.

The key to making money in stocks is not to get scared of them ... Every year finds a spate of books on how to pick stocks or find the winning mutual fund. But all this information is useless without the will power. Peter Lynch, Beating the Street

## NASDAQ

Short for National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System. Measured by the market value of the companies listed on the exchange, NASDAQ is the world's third biggest stockmarket behind the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE (NYSE) and the TOKYO STOCK EXCHANGE. At the end of 2002, its market value was \$1,717 billion compared with \$9,040 billion for the New York exchange. The volume of stocks traded on NASDAQ is greater than on the NYSE. However, NASDAQ's technology-oriented stocks suffered particularly badly in 2000-02, so the dollar value of trading had fallen below that of the NYSE by the end of 2002. For example, in September 2002 \$410 billion worth of shares were traded on NASDAQ compared with \$726 billion on the NYSE.

NASDAQ owed much of its success in the 1990s to investors' demand for technology stocks, a high proportion of which have their shares listed on the exchange. Thus, for example, Cisco, Microsoft and Intel, three of the world's biggest companies by market capitalisation, have their only listing on NASDAQ. Young technology companies are persuaded to get their initial listing on NASDAQ because of its comparatively light listing requirements and to maintain them when they have grown because of its low listing costs.

The market was introduced in 1971 to replace a telephonebased market between members of the NASD, a self-regulatory body of dealers and MARKET MAKERS. It is still referred to as the United States's OVER-THE-COUNTER (OTC) stockmarket, which is true to the extent that NASDAQ has no trading floor and dominates OTC trading. But many small stocks are still traded outside the NASDAQ system by NASD members. Trading is done by over 500 market makers, who compete to make markets in over 5,000 issues via a screen-based system of competing quotes. All listed shares must have at least two market makers; the average number of market makers per stock is 11 and some of the bigger stocks have over 40 market makers. Despite this, NASDAQ has been criticised for the lack of competition among market makers in the prices they offer, particularly for SMALL CAP STOCKS.

## **NASDAQ Europe**

A screen-based, quote-driven market, formerly known as EASDAO (European Association of Securities Dealers Automated Ouotation, which was set up in 1996 and struggled for almost five years. In 2001 it was taken over by NASDAO, which promptly changed its name to NASDAO Europe. At the end of November 2002, the aggregate value of European companies listed on NASDAO Europe was \$3.096m.

## Net present value

A net present value (NPV) calculation answers the question: what will be the profit or loss measured in today's money values of an investment opportunity for a given DISCOUNT RATE? If the answer is positive, then the present value of all the future cash inflows will be more than all the outflows. In other words, the investment will be profitable.

For example, assume a company is considering a capital **N** project which would entail the following, net of tax cash flows:

Year	Cash flow (\$m)	
0	-20	
1	-2	
2	2	
3	6	
4	10	
5	15	

The project's viability will depend on the discount rate that the company chooses to express the net cash flows in today's values. If it were 8% then the project would generate a \$2.2m profit, but if it were 12% then it would be a \$1.1m loss. As such, a NPV calculation is similar to an INTERNAL RATE OF RETURN calculation. The latter simply finds the discount rate which would reduce the cash flows to zero. In this example it is 10.6%.

## Net worth

The value of a company to its ordinary shareholders as recorded in its BALANCE SHEET. The residual amount left over from a schedule of the company's ASSETS after deducting all the claims on the business which rank ahead of those of the ordinary shareholders. Also known as EQUITY, net assets, or net book value.

#### Neuer Markt

A stock exchange launched in March 1997 by the DEUTSCHE BÖRSE as part of the FRANKFURT STOCK EXCHANGE for trading shares in technology companies. The Neuer Markt had a successful start and by early 2000 over 200 companies, of which more than 30 were non-German, had an exchange listing. These had an aggregate market value of over \$85 billion. However, the fall in technology shares meant that by the end of 2002 it had progressed little further: 247 companies were listed, of which 42 were foreign. Meanwhile, the market's broadest N index, the Nemax All-Share, had fallen 95% from its all-time high reached in 2000.

### **New York Stock Exchange**

The world's biggest stock exchange. At the end of 2002 the market value of US domestic common stocks listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) was \$9,040 billion. In comparison, the market value of the TOKYO STOCK EXCHANGE, the second biggest, was \$2,076 billion, and that of NASDAO, the third biggest, was \$1,717 billion.

The NYSE is incorporated in New York State as a non-profit corporation and is controlled by its 1,366 members, who elect a board of 25 directors (there are also three ex-officio directors). However, the growing threat of ELECTRONIC COMMUNICA-TIONS NETWORKS means that the NYSE needs to become a quicker-moving organisation. To that end, the NYSE may yet change its structure to that of a for-profit corporation, perhaps even listing its shares on an exchange.

Trading on the exchange works through a system of brokers and specialists. The former are the link between the investing public and the market. The latter have a dual role: matching existing buying and selling orders when prevailing prices allow; and buying and selling stocks for their own account when this is not possible.

As the world's biggest exchange, the NYSE lists blue-chip stocks and those companies which aspire to such status. It has listing requirements which, although less stringent than in the past, aim to ensure that those companies whose stocks have been listed are solid concerns. Similarly, most major overseas companies seeking a US listing go to the NYSE rather than the alternative exchanges. At the end of 2002 about 2,800 companies were listed on the NYSE, of which 465 were non-US.

### New York Stock Exchange composite index

**N** An index of the stockmarket values of 1,500-plus companies listed on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE. It began in 1966 with a base level of 50 as at December 31st 1965, but an older index was subsequently incorporated into it giving a continuous price history stretching back to 1939. It is calculated as a weighted average of the stockmarket values of its constituents, its value is continuously updated and, therefore, it is suitable for FUTURES contracts to be written against.

## Nikkei 225

Also known as the Nikkei Stock Average, this stockmarket index remains the best-known measure of share values on the TOKYO STOCK EXCHANGE despite its limitations. The Nikkei 225, which was first published in 1950, is composed of 225 shares from the first section (that is, bigger stocks) of the Tokyo exchange. Like the DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE, it is calculated as the simple average of the prices of its 225 components with an adjustment made to the denominator to take account of stock splits.

As a student of human nature, I always have felt that a good speculator should be able to tell what a man will do with his money before he does it. Bernard Baruch

## **Noise trader**

A catch-all term used to describe a stockmarket trader who buys and sells securities for all the wrong reasons. Such traders are thus caught up in the noise of the market, seduced into dealing by the gossip and phoney analysis that does the rounds in any big market. Paradoxically, however, they help to make the market efficient by their trading. If they were not around there would be far fewer trades and therefore it would be more difficult to maintain market efficiency (see EFFICIENT MARKET HY-POTHESIS).

## N

#### **NPV**

See NET PRESENT VALUE.

#### NYSE

See NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE.

## **Odd-lot theory**

The stockmarket application of the notion that if you do the opposite of what the dumbest person in town is doing, then it is likely to be right. So when amateur investors who deal in odd lots (extremely small amounts of STOCK) buy, it is time to sell, and vice versa. The theory even devises its own index by expressing the ratio of odd-lot sales to odd-lot purchases. Research has shown that odd lotters are not quite as dumb as they are made out to be. Besides, the success of the MUTUAL FUND has undermined the theory because many small-time investors now make their stockmarket investments indirectly via this vehicle.

#### **OEICS**

See open-ended investment company.

#### **OFEX**

An OVER-THE-COUNTER stockmarket in London run by J.P. Jenkins, a MARKET MAKER. OFEX was founded in 1995 when the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE scrapped a rule which allowed its member firms to trade unquoted securities by matching buyers and sellers. All securities traded under this rule subsequently got a quote on the exchange's new ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENT MARKET or moved to OFEX. At the end of 2002 shares in 177 companies were traded on OFEX and they had a combined market value of £1.3 billion. From 1995 to the end of 2002, 480 companies had used OFEX, of which 80 had progressed to more senior stockmarkets. In that time OFEX had raised just over \$1 billion in new capital for companies.

## **Offer price**

The price at which dealers will sell securities in the market. It is

the higher of the two prices that they will quote for any security in which they make a market. (See also BID PRICE and SPREAD.)

## **On-the-run bond**

A term used to describe the bonds and notes most recently issued by the US Treasury. It is a benchmark security which is heavily traded and thus moves at finer rates than other Treasury securities.

## **Open-ended investment company**

A type of investment fund which is a cross between a CLOSED-END FUND and a MUTUAL FUND. It has a corporate structure, yet its share capital is variable, rising and falling as investors in aggregate are net buyers or sellers of its shares. Open-ended investment companies (OEICS, pronounced "oiks") are usually arranged as an umbrella fund with a series of subfunds that specialise in particular types of investments. This structure offers savers cheap switching among subfunds with none of the confusion caused by the bid and offer prices at which mutual fund shares are bought and sold.

## **Open-end fund**

See mutual fund.

## **Open interest**

Within a FUTURES market, the open interest is the number of outstanding contracts. But note that for every contract there is both a buyer and a seller. Therefore the open interest changes only when new LONG and SHORT traders are coming into the market, rather than if existing traders are simply covering their positions. Thus open interest can be an indicator of market

sentiment; for example, a simultaneous increase in both the SPOT PRICE of an asset and the number of open positions in it in the futures market would imply strong underlying demand.

## **Open offer**

A cheaper way for a company whose shares are already listed on a recognised stock exchange to raise additional capital than through a RIGHTS ISSUE. This is because an open offer does not give existing shareholders PRE-EMPTION RIGHTS over the shares to be issued, thus saving administration costs and underwriting fees. The term "open offer" is a misnomer because the new shares are generally placed with institutional investors by the company's advisers. Existing shareholders usually have the right to claw back new shares at a rate determined by their existing holding. However, because an open offer will not depend on the approval of existing shareholders in a ballot, this right has no market value. In the UK, companies are generally restricted to increasing their issued share capital by no more than 15% a year through open offers and this power is subject to approval by shareholders annually.

0

## **Open outcry**

The way in which trading is carried out on some FUTURES and OPTIONS exchanges. It is a continuous auction process, which takes place on the floor of the exchange among dealers, to buy and sell contracts. Although it looks chaotic, unruly even, it is an efficient way of trading, especially in less liquid contracts. It depends on dealers using a combination of shouting and hand signals to show whether they are buying or selling, what their price is and how many contracts they are dealing in.

## **Option**

The best-known of all types of DERIVATIVES, an option gives

the holder the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a specific amount of an ASSET, probably ORDINARY SHARES, at a specified price within a specific period. Correspondingly, a person who underwrites an options contract accepts the obligation to deliver or buy shares according to the terms of the contract. In return, the buyer of the contract pays that person a fee upfront.

Options are not new. They were introduced in London as far back as the early 18th century and, indeed, they were banned from the london stock exchange from 1734 to 1860. However, their formal trading on exchanges has been confined to the last 30 years when they were introduced first on the CHICAGO BOARD OF TRADE in 1973 and then on the London exchange in 1978. In London they are known as traded options to distinguish them from conventional options, which are basically OVER-THE-COUNTER contracts. A further confusion is that there are American-style and European-style options. However, most trading is in the American-style instrument, even in Europe. The difference is that the holder of an American-style option can exercise the right to buy or sell the underlying STOCK at any time before the contract expires; with a European-style option the right to exercise comes only when the contract expires.

Options are either CALL OPTIONS OF PUT OPTIONS. Calls give the holder the right to buy shares at a specific price; puts give the right to sell shares. Contracts are standardised so that in the UK, where share prices are generally smaller, one contract gives rights over 1,000 shares and in the United States one contract gives rights over 100 shares. In both the UK and the United States, option contracts have the same pattern of expiry cycles. So, for example, the cycle beginning in January will have contracts which expire in April, July and October. The other cycles are: February, May, August, November; and March. June. September, December. All stocks which have traded options will be allocated to one of these cycles. This means that the maximum term of any option contract is nine months. However, in the United States there are shorter, in-fill cycles so that leading stocks will have options contracts ending almost every month of the year.

Options are banded together in "series", which are defined by their expiry date and their EXERCISE PRICE. For example, a company's January 110 calls would be one series and its April 110 calls would be another. Initially, 12 series would be introduced for each underlying security, six for the calls and six for the puts. Within each group of six, three series would be for contracts above the prevailing price of the underlying security (one for each expiry date) and three below it. Then further series would be introduced as the price of the stock shifts, which is why the options pages of the financial press can quote so many series of options in a stock at any one time.

Why do people forever try to link the economy with the stockmarket. Economics have nothing to do with timing – and timing is everything.

Joe Granville

### **Options premium**

The amount of cash that the buyer of an OPTIONS contract pays and a seller (or WRITER) receives. In the market premiums are quoted on a per-share basis, but contracts are actually sold for lots of 1,000 shares (100 in the United States). So if a premium is quoted at 30p, a buyer pays £300 plus dealing costs. The premium itself can be analysed into two components: its INTRINSIC VALUE and its TIME VALUE (or speculative value).

### **Ordinary share**

The security that companies issue in return for high-risk capital. Such capital is high-risk because it ranks behind other forms of capital in its claims on the income and ASSETS of the corporation. The RISK, however, is limited to the value of the ordinary shares; that is, if the business fails, creditors and owners of other types of capital can make no claim on the shareholders beyond the funds they already have in the business. The corollary to risk is that ordinary shares carry unlimited potential for gains because other forms of capital have only fixed claims on

the business. Shareholders also have ownership rights. They can vote directors in and out of office, approve their own DIVI-DENDS, change the nature of the company, even liquidate it if they wish. Most of the time these rights are more theoretical than real, but if they are sufficiently motivated, shareholders can exercise them.

### **OTC**

See over-the-counter.

## Out of the money

In options, a CALL OPTION is out of the money when the market price of the shares it can buy is lower than the price at which the options contract can be exercised. For example, if a company's shares trade at 100p, then options to buy the shares at 110p and 120p would be out of the money, although an option to buy at 90p would be IN THE MONEY. For a PUT OPTION, which is the right to sell shares at a specific price, the opposite is the case. A put option is out of the money when the market price is higher than the price at which the option can be exercised.

## **Over-the-counter**

A generic term used to describe trading in securities by any means other than on a recognised stock exchange. The term still carries a degree of disparagement, but this is wholly misplaced since globally the volume of over-the-counter (OTC) trading now dwarfs anything done on a stock exchange. This is largely a result of the success of the London-centred EUROBOND market, where the average daily value of securities traded is over \$20 billion. In comparison, the equivalent figure for the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE, the world's biggest exchange, is about \$10 billion. In the United States

most government and municipal bonds are traded over-thecounter, and its second biggest stockmarket, NASDAQ, is essentially an OTC market. These successes, and the fact that the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE effectively became an OTC market when it abandoned its trading floor in the late 1980s, make the distinction between OTC and exchange-traded securities increasingly irrelevant.

## **Pac-man defence**

A tactic used by a company's management when facing a hostile takeover bid from another company. It comprises countering with a takeover bid for the original aggressor. The tactic is named after a video game of the 1980s in which all characters have to swallow their opponent or be consumed themselves.

## Pari passu

Literally, with equal ranking. A phrase used in corporate documents to indicate that new shares issued by a company carry the same rights over income and assets as existing shares.

## **Paris Bourse**

The Paris stock exchange, which drove the creation of EURO-NEXT in 2000 through the merger of the Paris, Brussels and Amsterdam stock exchanges. Paris is the most important of the three. At the end of 2002 the market value of French EQUITIES was \$912 billion, which accounts for about half the market value of Euronext equities. The Paris bourse is now an independently operating part of Euronext, offering trading in all the major listed equities on the three exchanges and trading medium-sized and small company shares through its second marché and nouveau marché. Trading is done by an electronic order-driven system, which has been upgraded since its introduction in 1986 to form the trading platform for all Euronext equities exchanges. Paris also has a marché libre, which matches buy and sell orders for unlisted shares, but trades are not covered by the market's counterparty guarantee.

## **Payback period**

The length of time that it takes for an investment to generate sufficient cumulative CASH FLOW to pay back its cost. It is a

simple measure, mostly used by companies to evaluate capital spending projects. Adjusting the cash flow by applying a DIS-COUNT RATE to account for RISK can make it more useful.

#### PEP

See next entry.

#### Personal equity plan

A tax-break scheme introduced in 1987 in the UK to encourage "popular capitalism". Personal equity plans (PEPS) sheltered shareholdings from capital gains and income taxes. In return for the tax breaks, PEP schemes required that funds were invested mainly in EU-domiciled companies and there were strict limits on the amount that could be invested in each tax year. PEPs were abolished at the end of the 1998/99 tax year.

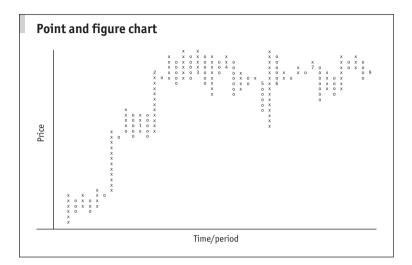
#### P/E ratio

Ρ

See price/earnings ratio.

## Point and figure chart

An unusual way of plotting the price changes of an investment because the horizontal axis plots time, but not in specific regular intervals. The aim is to find areas where lots of price changes are compressed into a short period as this is supposed to presage a price break-out of the investment concerned. Only significant changes are plotted at all; say, when the price of the investment moves by 10p. As long as the changes are in the same direction they are stacked vertically, usually using X for an upward move and O for a fall. When the direction of movement switches, as well as changing the sign (from X to O or vice versa) the plots are shifted one column to the right. Thus when



the price oscillates up and down the chart is stretched out horizontally, indicating that all-important break-out.

## **Poison pill**

A device, somewhat euphemistically called a shareholders' rights plan, which aims to protect a company from a hostile takeover bid. It is a legal contract giving shareholders of a target company rights, which, if exercised, would make the takeover of the company prohibitively expensive. The most familiar variant of the plan gives shareholders in the target company the right to buy substantial numbers of new shares at a big discount to the market price in the event of a hostile bid. Since they were introduced in 1985, poison pills have swept corporate America and more than two-thirds of companies in the S&P 500 INDEX have adopted them. However, they are criticised for depressing the share price of companies and keeping inefficient managements in office. As a consequence, several large companies have scrapped theirs.

### **Pooling of interests**

A method of accounting for the merger of two companies which has the prime advantage that the transaction creates no accounting GOODWILL (which would have to be amortised against profits) and that the distributable reserves of both companies are available for future distribution to stockholders. However, because pooling of interests was just one of two distinct methods used to account for acquisitions (the other being purchase accounting, where one company is always deemed to have taken over the other), in the interests of consistency pooling of interests has been banned in the United States and is likely to be banned within the European Union by 2005 at the latest.

## **Portfolio theory**

Investors intuitively know that there is a trade-off between RISK and return (that is, the greater the rewards they seek the bigger the risks they have to take and vice versa). It is equally intuitive that diversifying investments reduces risk because within a portfolio the value of some holdings will go up as others go down. The aim of portfolio theory is to provide a mathematical framework to explain how and why this happens and from there to make predictions for expected returns for portfolios in the real world.

The theory was originally formalised by Harry Markovitz in the early 1950s. He began by defining risk as the variability of returns from an average and proved that risk within a portfolio was not simply the weighted average risk of the portfolio's components, but that it could be reduced to less than the weighted average by means of diversification. Simultaneously, however, the returns on the portfolio would always be the weighted average of the components' returns. The implications of this were substantial: it is not only diversification that matters, but also how you diversify. Thus was born the idea of an EFFI-CIENT PORTFOLIO, one that produced the greatest returns for a specific level of risk or carried the least risk for a given return.

Ρ

So there must be an efficient portfolio for every increment of risk or return, giving rise to the concept of the EFFICIENT FRON-TIER, the line on a chart which joins up all the efficient portfolios across the risk or return spectrum.

Simplifying Markovitz's model was the next stage in the development. He arrived at a portfolio's risk or return trade-off by calculating how every pair of investments in a portfolio moved in relation to each other. This required a formidable amount of work. It was also unnecessary because it was increasingly clear that STOCKS, to which the theory was largely applied anyway, moved up or down in relation to the whole market as much as in relation to each other. So it was sensible to use the relation between a stockmarket index and each stock as the basis for calculating risk. This produced the SINGLE INDEX MODEL as a way of generating efficient portfolios, a method which involved much less work and produced portfolios similar to the full Markovitz workings.

Nowadays the single index model is used to work out efficient portfolios with many components. But where few components are involved, for example in allocating funds across the world's major stockmarkets, the Markovitz model remains the preferred choice because it examines the relationship between each pair of investments in the portfolio. (See also CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL and CAPITAL MARKET THEORY.)

#### Ρ

## **Pre-emption rights**

The rights of shareholders to maintain their proportionate ownership of a company. Thus when a company has a RIGHTS ISSUE, shareholders must be offered their pro-rata entitlement to new shares, which, consequently, have a market value that can be realised. However, in both the United States and the UK, especially the former, pre-emption rights are being eroded. In the United States the SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMIS-SION, which regulates all STOCK issues, has not insisted that new stock be offered to existing stockholders when a corporation can raise new capital more cheaply by another means. That is frequently the case because the time and work involved in rights issues means that they are an expensive way of raising capital.

## **Preference share**

Technically part of the EOUITY capital of a company, thus carrying limited ownership rights, a preference share is better analvsed as a hybrid form of debt. Its claims on a company are for a fixed **DIVIDEND** every year which, if not paid, usually accrues until it can be, and for repayment of its par value in the event of a winding up. Preference shareholders rank behind holders of debt in their claims, but ahead of the holders of ORDINARY SHARES. Generally, preference shares carry no voting rights, but this can change in some circumstances, usually if their dividends are in arrears. Increasingly they are issued with rights to convert into ordinary shares, in which case they usually have a fixed term before being repaid. Such shares can be valued as convertibles. Still, the majority of preference shares in issue are irredeemable and, therefore, given the fixed nature of their income, can be valued by grossing up the annual income by the required rate of return.

## P

## **Preferred stock**

See preference share.

## Premium

This has a variety of meanings within the world of investment, but the two most important are as follows.

- It is what the buyer of an options contract pays to acquire the contract.
- It means that one figure is in excess of another. For example, a CLOSED-END FUND's ordinary shares would be at a premium to the fund's net assets per share if they

traded in the market for more than the BALANCE SHEET value of the attributable assets per share.

### Price/earnings ratio

A ubiquitous investment tool for analysing the cheapness or expensiveness of ordinary shares. The success of price/earnings ratios (P/E ratios) derives from two things: their utter simplicity - the ratio is just the price of a share divided by a measure of its attributable earnings; and the intuitive ease with which they can be handled - a high P/E ratio implies that the market expects faster-than-average future growth from a share, and a low P/E ratio implies the opposite. However, this means that every tip sheet and investment analyst who can think of nothing better uses a low P/E ratio as a reason to recommend buying a share.

In practice, investment analysts use P/E ratios to make comparisons between shares and the whole market or, more likely, between a share and its peer group. Thus utilities, for example, have traditionally traded on a ratio below the market average. The test of whether the shares of a utilities group are cheap, therefore, is not how they are rated in relation to the market (they will almost certainly be lower), but whether they will have a low P/E ratio relative to their sector. To determine this. analysts must look not at current EARNINGS but at future earnings. The trouble is they rarely look far enough because the P/E ratio, like its close cousin the DIVIDEND DISCOUNT MODEL, is basically a discounting mechanism. Thus it reflects the present value that the market gives to all the future earnings and DIVI-DENDS that a company will generate.

To explain, assume that a company is expected to pay a dividend of 10.5p per share for a full year; that its dividends are expected to grow constantly at 5% a year; and that an investor requires a 12% annual return from holding the shares. The constant growth dividend discount model would value such shares at 150p each by dividing the 10.5p DIVIDEND by the difference between the 12% required rate and the 5% expected growth rate. The sum is  $10.5 \div (0.12 - 0.05)$ .

This basic model can be adapted to calculate the appropriate

P/E ratio by applying the company's expected earnings to the equation. Assume earnings are forecast to be 20p. Then the P/E ratio sum becomes  $(10.5 \div 20) \div (0.12 - 0.05)$ . (See Appendix 5 for the algebraic formula.) This works out at 7.5 times earnings, which squares with the dividend discount model's valuation of 150p since 7.5 times 20p equals 150p.

These workings provide a basic model, but one which is especially sensitive to changes in the bottom-line variables, which themselves are always arrived at fairly subjectively. If the gap between the required rate and the expected dividend growth rate narrows, then the P/E ratio – and implicitly the share price – rises enormously and vice versa.

So P/E ratios have their uses, even if they are a limited tool. Nevertheless, not enough thought is given to the idea that the P/E ratio simply reflects the correct value of a share instead of the assumed notion that the search for the correct P/E ratio drives the share price.

Of the maxims of orthodox finance, none, surely, is more anti-social than the fetish of liquidity, the doctrine that it is a positive virtue on the part of investment institutions to concentrate their resources upon the holding of "liquid" securities.

John Maynard Keynes,

The General Theory of Employment Interest and Money (1936)

#### **Price-to-book ratio**

The ratio between the market price of an ORDINARY SHARE and the BOOK VALUE per share. Thus it is a measure of the value that the market awards to the shareholders' funds employed in a business. The higher the ratio then implicitly the more highly the market rates the company and the better are its prospects. This may be because investors believe that the true value of its assets are much higher than shown in its books, or that the likely future growth in EARNINGS will be sufficient to merit a high price-to-book ratio.

Alternatively, a low ratio may be particularly interesting to a follower of VALUE INVESTING because, in an extreme case

Ρ

where the stock price is below book value, investors are getting more than a pound of book value for every pound of stock they buy. The test will be whether the market knows something that individual investors do not when it values the stock so low.

The ratio is also applied across the whole stockmarket as an indicator of cheapness or expensiveness. For example, the priceto-book ratio for the S&P 500 INDEX has historically been in the range of two to four times. However, by early 2000 it had risen to over six times at which point the most severe BEAR market for 25 years set in.

#### **Probability theory**

The application of mathematics to games of chance, of which investment can be considered one. Probability theory was developed in the 17th century, in particular by Blaise Pascal and Pierre de Fermat, and is essentially the mathematical explanation of the likelihood of an event occurring.

Say that in order to make an accurate forecast of a company's profits an investment analyst must accurately forecast eight components of financial performance (change in revenues, change in costs, and so on). Even if the chance of forecasting each component accurately is as high as one in two (that is, a probability of 0.5, the same odds as correctly calling the toss of a coin), the chance of accurately forecasting all eight components (and therefore the company's profits) is just one in 256 (or 2 raised to the power of 8). Put another way, the analyst's task of forecasting eight components can produce 256 outcomes, only one of which is wholly accurate.

The trouble is that when company bosses make their deals, when analysts make their forecasts and when investors buy their shares, they generally forget probability theory and overestimate their chances of success.

When it is not in our power to determine what is true, we ought to act in accordance with what is most probable.

René Descartes

#### **Profit and loss account**

Known in the United States as the income statement, it is that part of a company's financial accounts showing the following.

- How much revenue was generated in a particular year.
- What costs were incurred in order to produce that revenue.
- What profits (surpluses) or losses (deficits) were left.
- How much taxation was charged on the profits.
- How much profit was left over for the shareholders.

Our merchants and master manufacturers complain much of the bad effects of high wages in raising the price, and thereby lessening the sale of their goods both at home and abroad. They say nothing concerning the bad effects of high profits. They are silent with regard to the pernicious effects of their own gains. They complain only of those of other people. Adam Smith, The Wealth of Nations

Most important to grasp is that the profit and loss account is not just about the cash going in and out of the business. Rather, it is based on the ACCRUALS CONCEPT: that income and costs should be matched as far as possible with the period when they occur, not when the cash moved in or out. Thus some non-cash charges are regularly levied on the profit and loss account. Most significant are DEPRECIATION and the provision for taxes that will have to be paid in the future.

Correspondingly, some cash costs do not see the light of the profit and loss account when they are incurred, especially the cost of STOCK unsold at the end of the year and expenses deemed to be part of the capital cost of an ASSET in the making. Notable under this heading would be interest incurred on the borrowings for plant and buildings under construction, or the development costs of a major new product. Such expenses are often capitalised in the BALANCE SHEET. Reconciliation of these items with the company's underlying cash position should be made in the CASH FLOW statement. Nevertheless, good investment analysis demands that the accounting treatment of such items be criti-

P

cally assessed. In particular, changing policies for depreciation and capitalising costs can result in exaggerated profits. Similarly, big one-off items that occur in one year's profit and loss account should be stripped out and, if possible, averaged out over the years to which they really relate.

## **Program trading**

Since the stockmarket crash of October 1987, program trading has been singled out as a cause of much of the instability on the world's major stockmarkets, especially Wall Street. The claim is difficult to prove, although clearly one type of program trading, INDEX ARBITRAGE, can cause sudden sharp movements in STOCK prices when positions are unwound. Program trading, however, is a more generic term for a variety of stockmarket strategies which embrace the aim of automatically rebalancing the weightings of assets in an investment portfolio through the use of OPTIONS, FUTURES and the underlying securities. As such, it is not in itself inherently destabilising. However, it is monitored closely and in 2002 on average accounted for almost 28% of trading done on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE, in many weeks rising above 40%.

## Put hedge

A popular strategy in OPTIONS trading to insure a shareholding or an entire share portfolio against possible future losses while retaining the right to gain from possible future price rises. Basically, an investor buys PUT OPTIONS whose value will rise in the event of a fall in the price of the underlying shares, thus cancelling out some or all of the losses depending on how far the holding is fully hedged. If the share price does not actually fall, then the put option will expire worthless, but this can be seen as the cost of an insurance policy which was never used.

### **Put option**

Buying put options fulfils the archetypal bearish strategy because puts give the owner of a put contract the right, but not the obligation, to sell a STOCK at a specific price within a specified period. So if someone thinks that the price of an ORDI-NARY SHARE will fall in the coming months then the right to sell the stock above its market price will have value and will become more valuable the further the stock's market price falls. Thus a put option is the mirror image of a CALL OPTION, although it is less intuitively easy to understand.

Take a simple example. Assume that the price of a share in a company stands in the market at 380p and a put option is available for 10p, giving the right to sell the share at 370p. A BEAR who buys this put must believe that the price of the share will fall below 360p (the 370p at which he has the right to sell minus the 10p cost of acquiring that right) before the option expires. If it does not, the bear will lose money, but his maximum losses will always be pegged at 10p no matter how high the share price rises. However, if the price does fall then the value of the put will rise as the share price falls.

Thus puts, as well as providing an insurance policy for someone who holds the underlying shares, also provide an attractive speculation through the LEVERAGE that they offer. In the admittedly oversimplified example, if the price of the share falls to 340p then the speculator using puts would have made 20p for an outlay of 10p, a profit of 100%. Alternatively, he could have sold the shares SHORT at 380p and bought them back at 340p, but this would have realised only 40p profit, or 12%.

Ρ

## **Qualitative analysis**

That part of investment analysis, almost always of ORDINARY SHARES, which requires some element of subjectivity. The qualitative assessment of a corporation would include taking a view on the prospects for the industry in which it operates, the strength of its competition and the ability of its management.

## **Quantitative analysis**

Crunching numbers in order to determine whether a proposed investment passes muster, rather than using qualitative judgments. In analysing a single company, quantitative analysis would entail calculating various ratios from the PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, BALANCE SHEET and CASH FLOW statements. To find a portfolio of shares, the exercise would involve selecting those securities which pass various quantitative tests; a simple one might be sufficient DIVIDEND yield, high return on capital, low PRICE/EARNINGS RATIO. The identity of the investments is much less important than their ability to pass statistical tests. In practice, however, the distinction between qualitative and quantitative elements becomes blurred, although there is a case for saying that the qualitative aspects of an investment are revealed in the quantitative findings.

## R&D

See research and development.

## **R-squared**

A statistic that quantifies the proportion of VARIANCE in a STOCK'S return that can be explained by the variance in the return from the market of which the stock is a part. In CAPITAL MARKET THEORY, REGRESSION ANALYSIS is widely used to predict stock returns. However, such analysis can only predict returns on average and in the real world there is a wide dispersion around the average. So  $R^2$  measures the degree of fit between the market's returns and the stock returns. The higher the  $R^2$ , the more of the stock's return is predicted by the market's return.

## **Random walk**

A branch of the EFFICIENT MARKET HYPOTHESIS that has probably generated more hot air than any other part of PORT-FOLIO THEORY. To say that STOCK prices move along a random walk is explicitly to insult those who believe in the merits of TECHNICAL ANALYSIS and implicitly to insult adherents of FUNDAMENTAL ANALYSIS. Random walk says that the day-to-day changes in the market price of a stock are random. Therefore, tomorrow's closing price, or any future price, cannot be predicted on the basis of past closing prices. When pricesensitive information arrives the stock price will rightly change, but the arrival of that news is entirely random. Therefore the stock's price follows a random walk around the stock's INTRIN-SIC VALUE.

The major consequence of random walk is that past patterns of stock price changes become irrelevant in trying to predict future prices. In other words, it is not possible to make excess returns from analysing price patterns; therefore technical analysis is not worth the effort. Furthermore, if price changes are random it becomes debatable whether fundamental analysis is worthwhile, since acting upon price-sensitive announcements by corporations would not generate excess returns in the long run (the successes and failures would even themselves out).

In spite of all this, it remains – and is likely to remain – unproven whether stock prices do follow a random walk. The only certainty is that the debate will continue.

#### Real

A little word that often crops up in investment jargon. Essentially it means "after taking account of inflation". So the real return on a stockmarket would be the nominal percentage change in its index over a specified period minus the rate of inflation over the same period. However, some confusion arises in the use of real returns. If a company's shares paid a DIVI-DEND that generated a yield of 5% in a year and the inflation rate was 3%, it would be wrong to say the real yield on the shares was 2%. All that has actually happened is that the real value of the dividend has been eroded by 3%. So, to be precise, and assuming that the dividend was paid at the end of the period, the yield would be 4.85% after accounting for inflation.

#### **Redemption yield**

See yield to maturity.

## **Registered security**

A security that is recorded in the name of the owner on a register kept by the issuer or the issuer's agent. DIVIDENDS or interest are automatically paid to the owner and transfer of ownership can take place only with the owner's consent. Most shares are registered, as are government-issued BONDS.

#### **Regression analysis**

A major tool of economics which finds uses in investment analysis. Regression analysis is about using statistical techniques to test the relationship between two or more variables in a mathematical model and to discover, therefore, whether it is reasonable to infer that past relationships will hold good in the future. Consequently, it is rigorously applied to the major models of investment analysis: the BLACK-SCHOLES OPTION PRICING MODEL, the CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL and the main branches of PORTFOLIO THEORY.

#### **Reinvestment rate**

A crucial element in investment calculations that show a staggeringly big sum being generated from a comparatively small starting amount is the reinvestment rate chosen. This is the rate of return applied to the income that is produced by the capital. Clearly, the higher the reinvestment rate and the further the investment horizon, the bigger is the final sum.

For example, imagine that \$1,000 is tied up for 20 years and it generates \$100 of income every year, therefore \$2,000 over the whole investment period. If that income is reinvested to obtain a return of 15% per year over the period, then the total of income plus interest on the income will be \$8,900; that is, \$6,900 will have come from reinvesting and just \$2,000 from the original income. However, if the reinvestment rate was only 5%, then the total sum would be \$3,154, with just \$1,154 coming from reinvested income. This is quite a contrast.

By using as the rate for reinvesting income the rate at which an investment fund's capital grows, massive future sums can be generated from modest starting amounts. This is a familiar marketing trick used for MUTUAL FUNDS. The question is whether they are available in the real world. Regular savings plans for managed funds mean that returns at least approaching the reinvestment rate are accessible, but for those investing directly in shares, attaining a reinvestment rate equal to the capital growth achieved might be another matter.

R

#### Repo

A sale-and-repurchase agreement between two parties, usually associated with using marketable government debt as security for the transaction. In the United States, for example, there is a massive repo market in US Treasury notes and BONDS and in the UK a Bank of England-approved repo market was introduced in 1996. The seller of the STOCK effectively raises a loan which will be repaid with interest by repurchasing the stock at a predetermined price. The buyer has title to the stock, but contracts to deliver equivalent securities at the agreed date.

For investors a liquid repo market means they can cheaply finance positions in the underlying market for government stock. For example, an investor who buys \$10m of ten-year Treasury notes can immediately sell the notes in the repo market to finance his purchase. Rates of interest are keen because the collateral is risk-free government debt. The person buying in the stock is termed "reversing in" to the security. If he instigated the transaction to cover a SHORT position in the cash market then, technically, the deal is not a repo but a "reverse".

For governments the attraction of a well-developed repo market, in which their debt effectively takes on the characteristics of cash, is cheaper borrowing costs. Central banks also use repos on their own account to influence interest rates in the wider economy. Either they sell marketable debt for future repurchase to drain funds out of the banking system and push up rates, or they temporarily buy in bonds in order to reduce  $\mathbf{R}$ rates.

> Business. It's quite simple. It's other people's money. Alexander Dumas

## **Research and development**

The costs that companies run up in developing new products and bringing them to the market. For some types of company, notably pharmaceuticals and electronics businesses, these are substantial costs, so how they are treated becomes a material

issue. Mostly companies write them off against income as the costs are incurred. However, some treat research and development (R&D) costs as the development of a future income stream and therefore CAPITALISE them as an ASSET in their BALANCE SHEETS.

## **Residual income**

The amount of profit left in a business after it has paid both its explicit cost of debt and its implicit cost of EQUITY. In other words, for a business to be successful it must generate residual income; that is, its after-tax profits must be sufficient to service the debt costs of its lenders and the cost of its equity capital. which is an opportunity cost determined by the return that investors expect from holding a company's shares. Because residual income takes into account both the cost of debt and equity, it is the only measure that truly assesses corporate profitability, say its supporters. Indeed, focusing on residual income has become fashionable among company chiefs and investment analysts, especially in the United States, and tools to measure it, ironing out various accounting anomalies, are marketed under various guises. However, academic research has shown that the correlation between companies generating large amounts of residual income and superior share-price performance is no stronger than the link between conventional accounting profits and share returns.

**Return on capital** 

R

Arguably one of the most, if not the most, useful ratios in assessing the performance of a company. It should show the percentage return that a company generates from the capital that it uses. So just as a savings account paying a higher rate of interest is better than one paying a lower rate, then, other things being equal, a company generating a high return on capital is better than one generating a lower return. The trouble is things rarely remain the same, and the challenge with calculating return on

RETURN ON CAPITAL 165

capital figures that are both comparable across time and among companies is to use numbers that are consistent and sensible, particularly for the amount of capital employed.

The basic sum, however, is simple; it is a measure of profit expressed as a percentage of the capital employed to generate the profit. Take the following example.

	Year 1	Year 2	
	£m	£m	
Shareholders' equity	3,863	4,622	
Preference shares	14	16	
Long-term debt	1,156	1,512	
Short-term debt	711	706	
Deferred taxes & allowances	578	529	
Capital employed	6,322	7,385	
Average capital employed		6,854	
Average equity employed		4,243	
Operating profit before interest		1,017	
Net profit after taxes		539	
Return on capital (%)		14.8	
Return on equity (%)		12.7	

These points are worth noting.

- The capital employed £6,322m in year 1 and £7,385 in year 2 – is the gross amount of shareholders' EQUITY plus interest-bearing capital; that is, short-term creditors which have no explicit cost are excluded.
- The return on capital is profits before interest and taxes as a percentage of the capital employed.
- The equity employed is just the ordinary shareholders' interest in the business (that is, it excludes the preference capital shown in the table).
- Return on equity is profits after interest, taxes and preference shareholders' DIVIDENDS as a percentage of equity employed.
- Both ratios are based on "average" capital employed; that is, the mid-point between the two years. So in this example, return on capital is calculated as £1,017m as a

percentage of £6,854m and return on equity is £539m as a percentage of £4,243m.

- Return on capital could be adjusted so that loan capital gets the same tax treatment as equity; that is, the interest is no longer tax deductible. This helps comparisons between companies with differing levels of debt.
- The amount of capital employed can be calculated from using either side of the BALANCE SHEET.
- Many further adjustments can be made, but the golden rule is to be consistent.

#### **Reverse yield gap**

See yield gap.

#### **Rights issue**

R

A means by which a company raises new capital, most often EQUITY but it can be convertible capital. The essential principle behind a rights issue is that existing shareholders in the company have the right to maintain both their proportionate voting power and their proportionate share of the company's profits and ASSETS. Thus the new capital is offered to them first. This brings problems caused by the time and effort involved in notifying all shareholders and giving them sufficient time to decide if they want to take up the issue. As time equals money, then rights are criticised as an expensive way for a company to raise new capital. However, when managements do use rights issues (and they remain the major way in which companies in the UK raise new equity) they still do their best to persuade shareholders that they are getting a good deal.

In fact, rights issues neither create nor destroy value for shareholders, whether they accept the issue or not. Take the following simple example. A company offers shareholders one new share at 300p for every three shares they already own (assume that the market price of existing shares is 350p). This means that for every three shares (market value £10.50) that shareholders own, they have the right to add another for £3. They have a choice. Either they can make a pro-rata investment of £3 for each new share, bringing their holding to four shares with a value of £13.50 (£10.50 plus £3); or they can keep their three shares and sell the rights to the fourth in the market. If they opt for the latter course, then, other things being equal, the market value of their three "old" shares will fall to £10.13 (three-quarters of £13.50), leaving them 37p SHORT on the value of their original holding. However, a conventional formula for valuing rights will produce the figure 37p as the value of the right to buy the new share for 300p. Thus the shareholders are back where they started with the option to use their £3 as they please.

The figures do not often work out quite so neatly in real life. This is partly because in the UK, although not in the United States, the sale of rights can create a tax LIABILITY. The details of the calculation also depend on how the market reacts to the news of the company's rights issue.

I'm only interested in what we can lose. The downside risk is something I constantly hammer home to my people involved in acquisitions. I say: "Don't worry about how much you can make, how much can you lose?" Lord White, co-founder, Hanson

#### Risk

The flipside of return. If investors want anything more than the RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN from an investment, they must bear some degree of risk. In other words, risk is the possibility that an investment will not turn out as well as expected. Within PORTFOLIO THEORY it is defined as the variability of returns, using either STANDARD DEVIATION or BETA, both of which are measures of VOLATILITY. Portfolio theory asserts that some risks can be eliminated by holding a diversified bunch of investments (UNSYSTEMATIC RISK), but some cannot be diversified away (SYSTEMATIC RISK) because they are risks that are the concomitant of investing in a particular market.

#### **Risk and reward**

The conflict that lies at the heart of investment: if RISK is the possibility that an investment will not deliver the rewards expected, these possible rewards must rise as the likelihood of their eventual delivery recedes. Thus investors can make worthwhile rewards only by taking risks. Logically this must be so. If there were big rewards to be made without taking risks, then everyone would chase after them and by the process of ARBITRAGE they would be priced away.

Whether this is so in practice is debatable. The fact that yearin, year-out some professional investors can make excess returns indicates that they have found the ticket to a perpetual free lunch. Alternatively, they may simply be lucky. There are enough professional investors in the world with verifiable investment records for the notion to hold good that the few consistently successful ones are no more than the stockmarket equivalent of the people who always make the right call in a COIN-FLIPPING CONTEST.

It takes patience, discipline and courage to follow the contrarian route to investment success: to buy when others are despondently selling, to sell when others are avidly buying. John Templeton, founder Templeton Growth Fund

ionin reinpleton, rounder reinpleton orowin rund

# **R** Risk arbitrage

A contradiction in terms, but nevertheless a term that came to have real meaning in the hectic world of corporate raiding in the 1980s. Risk arbitrage aims to make an automatic profit if an event takes place, but if the event does not occur there is no profit, hence the RISK. For example, if a company has made a hostile bid for another then a risk arbitrager (the colloquial term is "arb") might buy shares in the potential victim on the assumption that the bid has to be raised for it to succeed. Similarly, if the bidder is using its own shares to finance the potential deal, then the arb might sell the bidder's shares and buy the victim's with the aim of acquiring cheap shares in the

combined corporation. If there are OPTIONS in the shares of either or both corporations then the potential for arbs to demonstrate how smart they are becomes greater still.

#### **Risk-free asset**

An investment that carries a RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN.

### **Risk-free rate of return**

The return on an investment which, for a given period, carries no RISK - the return is effectively guaranteed. This has important implications for PORTFOLIO THEORY. Imagine that a portfolio of assets whose returns are risky (that is, their final outcome is not known) is combined with a risk-free asset. Then, for a specified level of risk, the enlarged portfolio will always produce a superior return to a portfolio comprising only risky assets. This is because the overall return on any portfolio will always be the average of the returns of the investments it contains weighted by their proportions, but the risk will comprise only the weighted average of the risky investments. This has to be so since the risk-free asset, by definition, carries zero risk.

The substitute for the risk-free rate of return is always the return offered on government debt for the time horizon R under consideration. So if, for example, an investment analyst is considering the best investments with a five-year horizon, the risk-free rate would be whatever is the YIELD TO MATURITY on five-year Treasury notes. Although the price of these notes would bounce around within the five-year period, the timing and amount of their DIVIDENDS plus their value on redemption would be known with certainty in advance, therefore their risk-free rate of return could be calculated with equal certainty.

#### **Rule of twenty**

A useful little investment rule that says that the PRICE/EARN-INGS RATIO of a stockmarket plus the inflation rate in the domestic economy should equal 20. So if the P/E ratio on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE were 16 times, the prevailing inflation rate should be 4% or thereabouts. For both the US and the UK EQUITY markets the rule works well (particularly in the case of the UK), thus providing a cheapness or expensiveness indicator for the markets. When the sum of the two variables is well short of 20, shares are cheap; when it is comfortably clear of 20, they are expensive.

It should be no surprise that the rule has credibility. If the inflation rate rises then interest rates are likely to follow suit, thus driving down the price first of BONDS and then of equities. In other words, the market's P/E ratio will fall to compensate for the higher rate of inflation. Conversely, falling inflation and falling interest rates usually go together, signalling higher share prices. This is partly because low interest rates mean investors are willing to accept lower running returns and will therefore pay more for shares; and partly because they see more of their future returns coming from the higher share values which will flow from the increased economic activity engendered by low inflation.

The rule's limitation is that it predicates future market movements based on indicators of past performance; whereas in reality a sum of over 20 may be perfectly reasonable if, for example, a high inflation rate is expected to fall fast, bringing with it a rapid upturn in real corporate profits.

### Rule of 72

A rule of thumb that says how many years it will take for an investment to double for a given annual COMPOUND RETURN. The number of years is found by dividing the interest rate into 72. So an investment growing at 10% a year will take 7.2 years to double. Conversely, the equation can be rearranged to discover the rate of interest. If an investment doubles over five years, then its compound rate of growth has been 72 divided by five – 14.4%.

R

In 2002, in response to the trauma of big company failures and alleged dishonesty within corporate America – most notably at Enron, an energy trader, and WorldCom, a telecoms operator – President Bush signed the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which he called "the most far-reaching reforms of American business practice since the times of Franklin Delano Roosevelt". He was not exaggerating. The act, named after Senator Paul Sarbanes and Congressman Mike Oxley, toughens US corporate governance in three main areas.

- New, and quicker, disclosure of information to the SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. In particular, company chief executives and chief financial officers must certify the accuracy of their companies' financial statements, and the penalty for false disclosure can be imprisonment for up to 20 years. If there is a need to re-state company accounts, bosses may also have to repay their companies any bonus-related pay, including profits from selling STOCK OPTIONS, they received.
- New rules for companies' audit committees, which are responsible for various aspects of company financial reporting. In particular, all members of a company's audit committee must be independent of the company and there should be at least one finance expert on the committee; the company's auditor will report to the committee, which must approve any non-audit work to be done by the auditor.
- The establishment of a Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, which will be the federal watchdog for the auditing profession. In particular, the board will set standards with which auditing firms must comply; it will inspect them, investigate them and, where necessary, discipline them.

#### S&P 500 Index

The benchmark index for large cap STOCKS in the United States run by Standard & Poor's, a financial information provider. Its constituents are shares in 500 companies each with a market capitalisation of at least \$3 billion. As at the end of December 2002, its aggregate value was just over \$8 trillion and the average market value of each company was £16.2 billion. Of its constituents, 424 stocks were listed on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE, 74 on NASDAQ and two on the AMERICAN STOCK EXCHANGE. It is a market value index, which means that its value is weighted by the stockmarket value of its constituents. A 1% change in the value of Exxon, therefore, would have a greater impact than a 1% change in the value of Apple Computer. Although it was started in 1957, the s&P's base value is 10 for the period 1941–43.

#### Scrip issue

An arrangement largely confined to the UK, in which a company will CAPITALISE some of its retained EARNINGS. It is purely a book-keeping exercise in which a lump of capital is moved from one part of shareholders' EQUITY to another. Say the equity in a company looks like this:

		£m	
S	Ordinary shares (25p par value)	200	
	Retained earnings	600	
	Unrealised revaluations	400	
	Total	1,200	

Then the directors of the company decide on a capitalisation issue of one for two (that is, for every two shares that shareholders own, they receive one new share). The transfer would have to come from retained earnings, which would mean issuing another 400m shares with a 25p par value and switching the £100m needed to "pay" for the shares from retained earnings to ORDINARY SHARES. Thus after the exercise

	£m
Ordinary shares (25p par value)	300
Retained earnings	500
Unrealised revaluations	400
Total	1,200

shareholders' equity would look like this:

It is important to realise that value has been neither created nor destroyed by the exercise. A shareholder with 10,000 shares in the company before the scrip issue would have a pro-rata claim on £120,000 of its NET WORTH. After the issue the shareholder's claim would still be £120,000; it would simply be divided among 15,000 shares and the per share value would have declined by one-third. Exactly the same would happen to the market value of the company's shares. If they traded at 600p each before the issue, they would, other things being equal, fall to 400p afterwards.

However, this caveat provides the justification for scrip issues. Some research indicates that share prices perform well immediately after such an issue; possibly because the liquidity of the company's stock has improved, thus helping some investors to buy, or, more tenuously, simply by making the share price look more attractive because it is lower. The latter explanation does not stand up to examination, but this does not stop some interested parties claiming it, particularly those company bosses who describe such an issue as a BONUS ISSUE.

#### SEAQ

See stock exchange automated quotations.

#### Seats plus

See stock exchange alternative trading service.

#### SEC

See next entry.

## **Securities and Exchange Commission**

The watchdog that regulates the US securities industry. Like regulatory authorities in so many areas it is under-resourced, yet it has considerable powers and frequently uses them; most notably in recent years in the prosecution of Michael Milken and Ivan Boesky on insider dealing charges (see JUNK BOND). Both men got prison sentences; Milken was fined \$200m and ordered to pay \$400m into a restitution fund, and Boesky was fined \$100m. This is not bad for an organisation whose first chairman was Joseph P. Kennedy (father of John F.), a notorious inside trader in the 1920s when such practices were not illegal. Indeed, the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) was established in 1934 in response to Wall Street's excesses in the 1920s. It derives its powers from the Securities Act 1933, which governs the issue of securities to the public, and the Securities Exchange Act 1934, which regulates stock exchanges (including OPTIONS markets) and all those whose work is connected to them.

I want you to know that I think greed is healthy. You can be greedy and feel good about yourselves. Ivan Boesky, to a class of business graduates at University of California

## S

## Security analysis

The book that gave rise to the discipline. Before BENJAMIN GRAHAM and David Dodd published their book, Security Analysis, in 1934 there was no formal analysis of the STOCKS and BONDS that trade on the US capital markets. Now security analysis is a quasi-science with all the attendant jargon (although, happily, the book is not responsible for this); there is a Financial Analysts Federation and an Association of Investment Management and Research in the United States and a Society of Investment Professionals and a Securities Institute in the UK, which together have tens of thousands of members. The book, meanwhile, has been in print continuously since first being published. It remains a standard and down-to-earth work on the subject and is now into its fifth edition, which came out in 1988.

## Security market line

The chart line that illustrates the idea that investors are rewarded only for the risks they take in relation to overall market risk (SYSTEMATIC RISK). As such, it is the linear representation of the CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL.

## **Serious Fraud Office**

A UK government department that pursues major fraud cases and is as well-known for its spectacular failures as its successes, even though in its history to the end of 2002 it has prosecuted 249 trials involving 534 defendants, of whom 377 have been convicted (a conviction rate of 71%). Its highest-profile failures include the acquittal of 14 defendants in three trials involving an alleged £140m fraud over a RIGHTS ISSUE by a UK quoted company, Blue Arrow; the acquittal of three defendants over an alleged £150m fraud on pension schemes connected with companies controlled by the late Robert Maxwell; and the acquittal of George Walker, the principal defendant, in a £164m fraud on creditors and shareholders of Brent Walker, a leisure company. Some of its successes have been criticised too, though for reasons beyond its control. Namely the light sentences given to those convicted in a case of share-price manipulation of Guinness, a drinks group, and a £58m fraud involving Levitt, an insurance broker.

The Serious Fraud Office (SFO), which was established in 1988, operates under powers in the 1987 Criminal Justice Act with a brief to investigate major and complex fraud cases where there is public interest and the alleged fraud exceeds £1m.

S

#### SETS

See stock exchange electronic trading service.

#### SF0

See serious fraud office.

#### Sharpe ratio

Named after William Sharpe, who won a Nobel prize for his work on financial economics, the Sharpe ratio measures the amount of return from an investment portfolio for a given level of RISK. It does this by dividing a measure of portfolio VOLATILITY (the STANDARD DEVIATION of its returns over a specific period) into the excess returns generated by the portfolio over the RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN for the same period. The higher the resulting number, the better is the portfolio performance. This ratio, also known as the reward-to-variability ratio, is used to rank the performance of investment funds.

#### Short

S

The adjective that describes traders who have a position in a security that they do not own. In other words, they have committed to deliver STOCK at a specific price some time in the future and must buy in stock to fulfil their bargain. By definition therefore someone who is short of stock anticipates a fall in its price and is a BEAR (see LONG).

#### Short interest ratio

A measure of investor sentiment towards US common STOCKS, which is calculated monthly. It takes the total number of shares that have been sold SHORT and divides it by the market's average daily trading volume for the previous month. In other words, it expresses the number of days it will take for the market to work off its short position. The higher the ratio – the greater the number of days needed – the more bullish are the market's short-term prospects. This is so because even though the stocks were sold short in the hope of a fall in the market, whatever happens they have to be bought back in order to close out the short-sale contracts. Thus the ratio is an indicator of latent demand in the market. Investors' ability to HEDGE short positions using FUTURES OF OPTIONS means that the ratio has less relevance nowadays than in the past; even so, a ratio of above 4.0 for the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE would be at the high end of the normal range and, therefore, a bullish signal.

## Short selling

Selling something you do not own in the hope of buying it more cheaply in the future, thus making a profit. On the main US stock exchanges short selling remains popular and often accounts for approaching 10% of all bargains done on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE (although about half of this is generally done by specialists to meet buy orders). However, it is circumscribed by tight rules, in particular that short sales in a STOCK can be made only when the stock's most recent price change was up. Short sales are effected by borrowing stock from another party who still receives any dividends paid on the stock while the short sale remains in effect. Brokers require the seller to put up security against the sale, which is marked to market.

In the UK short sales used to be popular when shares were traded over a two-week accounting period for settling stock transactions. The abolition of these accounting periods effectively made short sales impractical, except for MARKET MAKERS, who sell short as part of their regular business. Besides, increasingly nowadays there are alternative ways of achieving short positions without selling short, such as using a PUT OPTION or contracts for difference (see SPREAD BETTING).

#### Single index model

The trouble with PORTFOLIO THEORY when it was formulated was that prodigious amounts of calculation were needed in order to find those portfolios of investments that provided the best trade-offs between RISK and return. This was because the key measure of risk was how far the returns on each pair of investments in a portfolio varied in relation to each other. The groundwork for a portfolio of 200 stocks, for example, would need 19,900 COVARIANCE calculations.

However, it became increasingly clear that in the real world of stockmarkets much of the price changes in a security depended on movements in the whole market, so a portfolio model was developed which related returns on shares to their sensitivity to a single market index, say the S&P 500 INDEX of US stocks or London's ALL-SHARE INDEX. Basically, the single index model says that a security's return will comprise a constant return made irrespective of the market's returns plus the degree to which the security's own returns magnify or minimise the market's returns.

Say the constant return, called the share's ALPHA, was 8% a year, the market's return was 10% and the share's sensitivity to the market was 1.5 (that is, the share's returns were always 1.5 times the market's, up or down). Then the share could be expected to return 23% if the market rose 10%, but just 0.5% if the market fell 5%. The calculations are a bit more complicated than this, as the formula in Appendix 5 shows. But the single index model works well and greatly reduces the work needed to find the best combinations of shares. For the same portfolio of 200 shares there would need to be only 602 calculations.

#### Sinking fund

The provision set aside for the repayment of a debt, most likely a marketable BOND. When the provision has been built up to sufficient levels the borrower can buy in the debt in the market. Effectively, therefore, the debt is paid off in instalments, giving the borrower greater flexibility. For the lenders

S

(that is, those who own the bonds) the possibility of default is reduced.

#### Small cap stock

Market shorthand for companies that have low stockmarket capitalisations. Small cap stocks are interesting because research in both the UK and the United States has shown that they produce better returns than bigger companies. As a rule of thumb, the excess returns increase as the market capitalisations get smaller. But because companies with low market capitalisations also often have a low share price, it is not always clear if the excess returns result from the market capitalisation or the share price. Studies have shown that both characteristics generate above-average returns.

It is more relevant to ask why this phenomenon persists even though it is well known. EFFICIENT MARKET HYPOTHESIS says that the extra returns should be priced away by profit-maximising investors. However, it is likely that the market is not particularly efficient at pricing small companies because it is not worthwhile for investment analysts to do the research on them that would produce a "correct" price. They may be more risky than big companies, although this does not show from the STANDARD DEVIATION of their returns. They may also carry greater risk of business failure as they are more vulnerable to swings in the economic cycle. Indeed, research into UK small cap stocks showed that their returns were well correlated with overall profits in the economy.

## George Soros

The man who famously "broke" the Bank of England when he took a massive position against sterling in 1992, thus helping to force the UK government out of a semi-fixed exchange rate mechanism with its EU partners. George Soros, a Hungarian-born New Yorker, set up the Quantum Fund, an offshore HEDGE FUND, which produced remarkable annual COMPOUND

RETURNS of over 30% between 1969 and 1999. His style was to take big, often interlinked, speculative positions using lots of LEVERAGE so that, say, a 1% favourable move in the yen would produce a 10% gain in the fund's NET WORTH. This approach sometimes caused the Quantum Fund to sustain savage losses. For example, it lost 32% after the stockmarket crash of October 1987. Even so, since its formation it had only one down year, 1981. In 2000 the \$8 billion Quantum Fund signalled an end to its aggressive days and targeted lower investment returns for the future.

I was as badly caught as the next fellow. I was convinced the crash would start in Japan; that turned out to be an expensive mistake. George Soros on the October 1987 crash, from The Alchemy of Finance

#### South Sea Bubble

S

One of the earliest, and arguably most infamous, episodes of share speculation gone mad. It featured the South Sea Company, a London company whose aim was to trade in Spanish South America in the early 18th century and whose confidence of success was such that it offered to swap all the British government's debt for its own shares. Encouraged by the British government, which was apprehensive that the French government was in the process of getting rid of its own debt by a similarly fraudulent scheme and therefore keen to do the same, and lapped up by a newly wealthy British public, South Sea Company shares surged from around £100 at the start of 1720 to £307 when the law was passed permitting the takeover of the national debt. Stimulated by further issues of partly paid shares at £300 and £400, the South Sea shares rose to £1,050 by June 24th 1720. By then rumours that the company's directors were selling leaked out. Coupled with the dawning realisation that the company's trading prospects were non-existent, the shares plummeted to £150 by the end of September.

## **Specialist**

A key player on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE (NYSE). The role of specialists is to ensure a continuous orderly market in stocks for which they have responsibility. Their function is twofold. When prevailing market prices allow, they match existing orders to buy and sell stocks, thus acting as glorified brokers. More importantly, however, when it is not possible to match orders automatically, they buy and sell for their own account, thus facilitating a continuous market and taking the concomitant RISK on themselves.

In exchange for assuming risk, they have a monopoly; no STOCK on the NYSE has more than one specialist. This fact often invites criticism, especially when markets fail under extreme conditions (for example, October 1987). In these circumstances the system of competing market makers, as used by NASDAQ, is cited as a better model. For the most part, though, the specialist system works satisfactorily. As evidence for this, the NYSE shows that virtually all transactions occur with either no price change in the security concerned or just the minimum change allowed by NYSE rules.

#### **Speculative value**

See time value.

#### Speculator

A term of abuse directed at a market's participants when markets move in ways that are both strange and disadvantageous to the general public. More specifically, speculators perform a useful function. For a price they will assume RISK, much like an insurance company assumes the potential cost of a domestic mishap. In so doing, they also maintain a market's liquidity by buying when there is a surfeit of sellers and supplying the market's stock-in-trade when buyers are abundant.

#### Spot price

The price of an ASSET for immediate delivery; that is, as soon as the delivery mechanism used between the buyer and seller allows. It is usually used in the currency or commodity markets to distinguish between the price of goods for immediate delivery and the price for delivery at a specific time in the future.

#### Spread

The difference between the price at which a marketable security is bought and sold. Thus it is the wholesaler's, or MARKET MAKER's, mark-up.

In OPTIONS trading, spread is the generic term that embraces a variety of strategies whose common characteristic is that the potential maximum profit and maximum loss is known at the outset of the transaction. This is because an investor places himself on both sides of the transaction and therefore, beyond certain movements in the price of the underlying STOCK, finds that the profits and losses from his positions cancel themselves out. Spread strategies fall into two categories.

- Money, or vertical, spreads where the investor takes advantage of the differing values given to options which have the same expiry date, but a different EXERCISE PRICE.
- Time, or horizontal, spreads where investors simultaneously buy and sell options contracts which are identical apart from their expiry dates, thus seeking to take advantage of the different rates at which TIME VALUE in options erodes.

For example, take a BULL call spread, the most popular variation on the theme. An investor buys a CALL OPTION with a low exercise price and simultaneously sells, or writes, a call option (that is, agrees to deliver stock) with the same expiry date but at a higher exercise price. The immediate effect is that he receives less premium income than the cost of the call he buys. But this

would represent his maximum potential loss if the underlying stock price falls. This is so because if the stock price falls sufficiently he would not want to exercise his right to buy stock, but nor would he have to deliver stock at an even higher exercise price. If, however, the stock rises as hoped the call option would become increasingly valuable, but the profit derived from it would be pegged by the losses that would ensue from the call the investor had written at the higher exercise price.

## Spread betting

Another of the many DERIVATIVES products that have been introduced in recent years. Spread betting is a means to add RISK to a portfolio or to reduce it, but it also offers the possibility to gamble on almost anything that can be quantified. For example, in early 2003, among London's MARKET MAKERS it was possible to place a spread bet on the amount of time that the chief executive of a deeply troubled FTSE 100 company would remain in his job. Market makers were quoting 40-42 days, so anyone who thought that the poor man would not last 40 days - the BEARS - would "sell" the wager at 40. Those who thought he would last more than 42 days - the BULLS - would "buy" at 42. If, say, the boss lasted 45 days before his dismissal, then the buyers at 42 would have made a profit of three days multiplied by their wager per day (three times £100, for instance). The bears would have to settle their obligation to sell the wager at 40 days by buying in at 45 days. In other words, they would have lost five days multiplied by their wager per day.

Meanwhile, the aim of the market maker would be to maintain a balance between buyers and sellers. If successful, he would have no net exposure to the wager and would pocket the spread between the buy and sell prices he was quoting. In that sense, spread betting is no different from what a market maker does; nor is it different from the contracts for difference that many companies enter into to limit their exposure to a particular cost (the cost of wholesale electricity to an electricity supplier, for example).

#### Stag

Someone who buys shares in a new issue with the intention of selling for a profit as soon as dealings in the market begin.

#### **Standard deviation**

The statistical measure without which PORTFOLIO THEORY would not be as we know it today. The great merit of standard deviation is that it measures variations around an average in a way that is accessible to everyone. Take, for example, the performance figures shown in Appendix 2 for the world's leading stockmarkets. These show that from 1970 to 2002 the average annual change in the value of the DOW JONES INDUS-TRIAL AVERAGE was 9% and for London'S ALL-SHARE INDEX it was 12%. On this basis, ignoring, for argument's sake, the effects of exchange rates, an investor would have preferred to have had a long-term holding in the All-Share Index.

However, the standard deviation of the All-Share at 30% was almost twice as high as the Dow, whose standard deviation was 16%. This puts a different complexion on things. Given that a normal distribution pattern shows that two-thirds of the time returns will be within plus or minus one standard deviation of the average, then two out of three of the All-Share's returns would have been within 42% and -19% and two-thirds of the Dow's would been within 25% and -8%.

S

Thus using standard deviation tells us that an investor who is reluctant to live with the possibility of uncomfortably large annual losses in return for the potential for big annual gains would prefer the comparatively quiet life offered by the Dow's returns. Given that portfolio theory is all about the trade-off between RISK and returns, standard deviation becomes a useful measure – more useful, incidentally, than VARIANCE, the statistical measure from which it is derived. Variance expresses deviation from the average in terms of the square of the unit measured, whereas standard deviation, which is the square root of variance, talks in terms of the actual units.

## Statement of total recognised gains and losses

In response to the creativity of accountants whose portrayal of company performance too often produced flattering figures, in 1992 the UK's Accounting Standards Board fundamentally changed the way in which companies had to report their profits. This included the introduction of a Statement of Total Recognised Gains and Losses, abbreviated to STRGL (and pronounced "struggle"). This is a primary statement of company performance which ranks equally with the PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, the BALANCE SHEET and the CASH FLOW statement. Its aim is to take those items which companies were allowed to hide away in changes to their reserves, such as losses on foreign exchange translation, and show them in a primary statement which reconciled net profits shown in the profit and loss account with total recognised gains and losses.

#### Stock

A little word that is full of ambiguous meaning.

- In the UK it is often used as an abbreviation for GILT-EDGED STOCK and thence an abbreviation for all types of FIXED INTEREST SECURITY.
- Additionally in the UK it is used as a substitute for security.
- In the United States it is used as an abbreviation for COMMON STOCK.
- Within a company'S BALANCE SHEET, stock is the UK equivalent of inventory in the United States, that is, the goods which a company processes in the expectation of making a profit.

They told me to buy this stock for my old age. It worked wonderfully. Within a week I was an old man.

Eddie Cantor

## Stockbroker

The agent who buys and sells quoted securities on behalf of his clients and in return is paid a commission based on the value of the business done. As an agent the broker has a legal obligation to transact the business at the best possible price for the client. Increasingly, however, stockbrokers perform an array of functions, all related to investing in quoted securities. This may include fund management (managing clients' investment portfolios) and trustee services (looking after all the financial needs of wealthy clients). Most of the world's major investment banks have stockbroking arms. In the case of some (for example, Merrill Lynch in the United States and Nomura in Japan) the bank grew out of the broking arm. In other cases (for example, Banque Paribas in France) a broking arm was added to help distribute the securities generated from INVESTMENT BANKING functions.

'Tis a compleat system of knavery, that 'tis a trade founded in fraud, born of deceit and nourished by trick, cheat, wheedle, forgeries, falsehoods and all sorts of delusions. Daniel Defoe on stockbroking

## Stock Exchange Alternative Trading Service

The computerised price information service used on the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE for shares that cannot support more than one MARKET MAKER, either because they trade infrequently or because they are quoted on London's ALTERNA-TIVE INVESTMENT MARKET. After an upgrade in June 1995, the service became officially known as SEATS PLUS.

#### **Stock Exchange Automated Quotations**

Introduced as part of BIG BANG on the LONDON STOCK EX-CHANGE in 1986, Stock Exchange Automated Quotations (SEAQ), pronounced "See-ack", is the computerised system for

S

distributing the bid and offer prices in shares and fixed-interest securities quoted by wholesalers (MARKET MAKERS). Within specified limits for the amount of STOCK, market makers are obliged to deal at the prices they quote on SEAO. The system automatically highlights the best bid and offer prices quoted on a yellow strip on its screen.

## Stock Exchange Electronic Trading Service

A share trading system introduced in 1997 by the London Stock Exchange to match bargains between buyers and sellers automatically, thus cutting out the exchange's middlemen - the MARKET MAKERS. Known as sets, the trading system, which was originally restricted to the biggest, and therefore the most liquid, issues, has not worked as well as hoped. It was unpopular with both investors and market makers and was investigated by the UK's competition authorities. However, as MATCHED BARGAIN trading increases throughout major stock exchanges, it has become acceptable.

## Stop loss

On the logic that any stockmarket investment has an element of gambling, a stop loss is a sensible and simple tactic which, if adhered to, will almost always limit losses in any situation. All it entails is an instruction to sell a security if its price falls below a pre-defined level. The major risk it carries is that in a chaotic market the stop-loss order may not be capable of execution near the level specified. Additionally, there is the potential for an opportunity loss if the security's price subsequently recovers. Even so, in high-risk OPTIONS and FUTURES strategies, a stop loss is a prerequisite.

It requires a great deal of boldness and a great deal of caution to make a great fortune. Nathan Mayer Rothschild

#### Straddle

A tactic used in OPTIONS trading which would be employed by someone who expects the price of underlying shares to be volatile. Investors simultaneously buy a CALL OPTION and a PUT OPTION in a share which have the same EXERCISE PRICE and expiry date. Thus they can make money if the share price rises or falls. However, for them to profit, the share price has to move further in at least one direction than if they were just buying a call or a put. This is because they have to cover the cost of two contracts. Thus their break-even position has been extended.

Someone on the other side of the transaction must believe that the underlying share price will move little during the period of the contract. He simultaneously sells both a call and a put and, in market jargon, has written a "SHORT straddle". The advantage to the WRITER of the short straddle is that he receives two lots of premium income. Against that, he can lose money on both the call and the put if the price turns out to be especially volatile. In practice, he would probably have a STOP LOSS position on one side of the transaction to limit the potential losses in one direction.

#### STRGL

See statement of total recognised gains and losses.

S

#### Strike price

See exercise price.

#### Strips

It seems common sense that if an investment bank strips the coupons from a BOND and sells them separately, then the word "strips" self-evidently describes the product. However, when

the US Treasury launched its version of stripped bonds it felt obliged to make an acronym of the word. Hence strips now stands for Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities. Take, for example, a 15-year TREASURY BOND. It could be carved up into 30 discounted securities, each of which would represent a claim on a future interest payment, and a 31st, which would be a claim on the principal on redemption. Effectively, therefore, 31 ZERO-COUPON BONDS would have been created, offering investors almost any maturity and all free from risk of default.

Strips were, in fact, the Treasury's response to an unofficial market in stripped government bonds. Merrill Lynch, an investment bank, led the way with TIGRS, Treasury Investment Growth Receipts (or Tigers); Salomon Brothers, another bank, followed with CATS, Certificates of Accrual on Treasury Securities; and so the market (and the acronyms) grew. The success of bond stripping even persuaded the Bank of England to launch an official market into stripped GILT-EDGED STOCK, which began in 1997.

## **Survivor bias**

Jargon for the unwarranted statistical importance given to the performance of survivors in a process. Within the context of investment, the returns of those shares or stockmarkets that have survived colour investors' expectations too much. So, for example, the 20th century's EOUITY returns for the United States and UK combined have averaged about 8% a year before the effect of dividends. The figure is interpreted as one that has stood the test of time and all the vicissitudes that life can throw its way and will, therefore, apply in the long term, too. To assume that, however, would be to fall for survivor bias. The 8% annual return ignores the impact of, say, the wipe-out of Russian stocks in 1917 and German bonds in the 1920s. Factor in the effect of the ones that did not survive and overall investment returns might be very different. Similarly, most major stockmarket indices display survivor bias because they exclude those stocks whose value falls below a specified threshold in

favour of those which have crossed the threshold – that is, they systematically favour the survivors.

#### Swaps

A DERIVATIVES product; a way in which borrowers or lenders of funds remove either the interest rate risk or the exchange rate risk, or both, from a transaction. Thus a company which had variable rate borrowings could remove its exposure to a rise in interest rates by arranging with a bank to swap its floating-rate payments for a fixed-rate payment, although clearly in doing so it is actually swapping one sort of RISK for another. The variations on the theme are enormous, including being able to buy the OPTION to take out a swap within a specific period: a swaption.

#### Systematic risk

S

If RISK is the possibility that investment returns will fail to reach expectations, then systematic risk comprises those components of overall risk that cannot be eliminated by allocating capital to a diversified portfolio of investments. Primarily this consists of market risk. An investment in a particular market must necessarily bear those risks that affect the whole market; if a stockmarket falls then most of the stocks that trade within it will suffer to some extent. Closely related to market risk is interest rate risk. Clearly, the short-term values of many investments will be depressed if interest rates rise. Similarly, the risk of inflation – the declining purchasing power of invested money – is difficult to escape. (See also UNSYSTEMATIC RISK.)

## **The Takeover Panel**

The UK's regulatory body that is concerned with the takeover of companies whose shares are held by the public. The panel was set up in 1968 in response to growing criticism of unfair takeover practices. Its brief is to ensure that all shareholders in a company in receipt of a takeover bid are treated fairly, according to the City Code of Takeovers and Mergers. Although it has no sanctions of its own, the panel's reputation for dispensing common-sense rulings speedily during the hurly-burly of a takeover means that it is a successful example of self-regulation.

## Tax-exempt special savings account

The bottom rung of the tax-free savings and investment ladder in the UK introduced in 1991. A tax-exempt special savings account (TESSA) allowed anyone aged over 18 to earn interest tax-free from a savings account, provided they stuck to a few rules. The most important was that within specific annual limits no more than £9,000 could be deposited over the TESSA's fiveyear term. Tessas were abolished in 1999 and replaced by the INDIVIDUAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT (ISA) scheme. However, the capital sum originally invested in a TESSA can still be rolled over into a TESSA-only ISA.

## TechMARK

A stockmarket within a stockmarket, techmark was created by the LONDON STOCK EXCHANGE in November 1999 to give a streamlined listing procedure for companies within supposedly high-growth industrial sectors, such as computers and telecoms. Most techmark companies are small, with a market capitalisation of under £50m, although the market includes some constituents of the FTSE 100 and FTSE 250 indices. As at end-November 2002, there were 213 techmark companies with a combined market value of £263 billion, compared with an aggregate value of over £650 billion when the market was at its 2000 peak.

#### **Technical analysis**

T

The branch of investment analysis that is sometimes ridiculed, yet survives and at times thrives. It is ridiculed because it is easy to grasp and requires no great intellectual effort. It survives because – who knows? – it might just work and it almost certainly helps give insights into the psychology of investors in a particular market.

The basic idea of technical analysis is that it makes price predictions based on published data – mostly prices, but also volume of business done – of a STOCK, commodity, market, whatever. By looking at past price/volume patterns and applying rules of thumb, "buy" and "sell" signals are generated for the present. It readily follows, therefore, that most technical analysis is done using charts because of the ease with which they can show trends. Consequently, technical analysts are referred to as CHARTISTS.

Technical analysis assumes that market prices are driven by factors which have more to do with the psychology of a market's participants than with changes in underlying economic values. Therefore it searches for trends, which are often self-reinforcing, and for signs of the tensions that mount before trends are broken. Support and resistance levels for a price thus become important.

Many investment analysts who ridicule technical analysis unknowingly use technical techniques in their analysis; the ubiquity of computer-generated price charts ensures this. However, the credibility of technical analysis has never really been the same since the development in the 1960s of the EFFI-CIENT MARKET HYPOTHESIS and RANDOM WALK theory. Few people believe that even big, liquid markets are truly efficient, although there is a lot of evidence to show that they are efficient enough to render unobtainable on a consistent basis the excess profits that technical analysts claim can be generated from predicting future prices on the basis of past price patterns.

#### Term

The length of time until the specific date when a BOND matures; that is, the principal is repaid.

## Term structure of interest rates

The relationship between the maturity of notes and bonds and the interest rates they offer. Several theories are advanced about this, all of which have some use.

Expectations theory. The interest rate on a long-term BOND will equal the average of rates on a succession of short-term bonds, assuming all the bonds pay the same COUPON. So the interest rate on a three-year bond would be the average of the known rate for a one-year bond plus the implied rates for bonds which become one-year instruments at the start of years two and three. This sounds unnecessarily complex, but the implication is that someone who wants to buy a three-year bond might just as well buy a succession of three one-year bonds, or buy a five-year bond and sell it after three years. The result should be the same. The trouble is that there can only be the implication, and never the certainty, that future rates will come to pass. So people who want to invest for, say, three years through buying a succession of three one-year bonds face risks each time they have to switch bonds.

Liquidity preference theory. Lenders prefer to lend for the short term and borrowers prefer to borrow for the long term. So lenders get a premium to be persuaded to lend LONG and borrowers receive a discount for borrowing SHORT. Thus the theory acknowledges RISK in a way that expectations theory does not and explains why the YIELD CURVE should slope upwards.

Market segmentation theory. Particular types of investors focus their activities in particular maturity segments of the market. Banks invest in short-term bonds. Life insurers invest long because they have long-term liabilities they can identify well in advance. Those areas of the market for which there are

few natural investors are fairly friendless, so interest rates there are higher. It is a useful theory in so far as it helps explain why the yield curve is often humped around some maturities.

#### **TESSA**

See tax-exempt special savings account.

#### Texas hedge

A strategy used in OPTIONS trading, so-called possibly because it is not a HEDGE at all (but how many real hedges do you see in Texas?). At least, it is not a hedge when employed in isolation. However, when it is combined with the purchase or sale of the underlying STOCK in question it can create ARBITRAGE opportunities. A Texas hedge essentially uses options to give exposure which would be the same as dealing in the actual stock; in other words, "synthetic" stock is created.

For example, a synthetic LONG stock position can be engineered by simultaneously buying CALL OPTIONS and selling (that is, underwriting) PUT OPTIONS in a stock with the same EXERCISE PRICE and expiry date. Both sides of this transaction bet on the stock price rising. If it does, the profit potential is unlimited, but if the price falls the losses are potentially unlimited, too. Unless, that is, the strategy is combined with the simultaneous SHORT SELLING of the underlying stock. Then the use of the money received up until the purchase of the stock forced by selling the put option may create arbitrage profits.

Т

In investing money, the amount of interest you want should depend on whether you want to eat well or sleep well. J. Kenfield Morley, Some Things I Believe

#### Tick

The smallest price move that a market's regulations will allow

in a financial product that the market trades. The term is primarily confined to the currencies and FUTURES markets. On London's futures market, EURONEXT.LIFFE, for example, the tick size on the FTSE 100 INDEX contract is half a point; that is, from 3810.0 to 3810.5 or 3809.5. In the LONG gilts contract it is £0.03 and in interest rate contracts it is one basis point; that is, one-hundredth of a percentage point.

## **Time value**

One of the core tenets of investment – and, indeed, capitalism – that money has a time value, meaning that money received in the present is intrinsically more valuable than money received in the future. It is the economic expression of the "bird in the hand" proverb, and to calculate what the "two in the bush" are worth an appropriate DISCOUNT RATE must be used. In other words, if an investor's expected rate of return is 10% per year, then clearly that investor would reject the offer of £109 in a year's time instead of £100 today, would be indifferent about receiving £110 in a year or £100 today and would accept £111 one year hence in preference to £100 today.

In options, time value is one of the two components of the price that investors pay to acquire an OPTION to buy or sell a STOCK at a specific price at some point in the future. Time value equals the price of the option (the PREMIUM, to use the jargon) minus the option's INTRINSIC VALUE. If a stock currently trades at 95p and if the market price of the right, but not the obligation, to buy the stock on or before a specific date at 90p is currently 8p, that price comprises 5p of intrinsic value and 3p of time value. The intrinsic value derives from the fact that the price at which the option can be exercised is 5p less than the market price. The time value is the residual amount and is what the buyer pays for the privilege of being able to make profits during the time until the option expires; and that will primarily depend on price movements in the underlying security.

Time value is also known as speculative value.

Т

## Tobin's Q

Named after James Tobin, a Yale academic, "Q" measures the ratio of the stockmarket value of the debt and EQUITY that a company employs to the replacement cost of the company's tangible ASSETS. Thus a ratio above 1 would attract capital into building assets because those assets would be valued at more than their cost by the market. For a ratio below 1, it would be more profitable to build businesses by acquisition than by capital spending. Tobin's Q has little meaning when applied to individual companies. However, when applied to a stockmarket as a whole it indicates cheapness or expensiveness. That said, as companies in the developed economies increasingly spend more on RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT per dollar of revenue and less on tangible assets, it is debatable whether a ratio of above 1 has as much predictive value as it seemed to do in the 1960s and 1970s.

## TOPIX

Shorthand for Tokyo Stock Price Index, the broadest measure of share values on the TOKYO STOCK EXCHANGE. It is an index of all stocks quoted on the "first section" of the Tokyo exchange (that is, about 1,000 larger issues). It measures changes in the market value of Tokyo stocks against a base value struck in 1969, after adjusting for factors such as the conversion of convertible securities. Arguably, therefore, it gives a more accurate measure of the value of the Tokyo exchange than the more widely quoted NIKKEI 225 Index.

Т

## **Tokyo Stock Exchange**

When Japanese STOCK prices peaked at the end of 1989 Tokyo briefly eclipsed the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE (NYSE) as the world's biggest exchange, as measured by market capitalisation. By the volumes of stocks traded Tokyo is still the biggest, although this is arguably a false measure as the average price of Japanese stocks is much lower than their US counterparts. The Tokyo exchange was the world's second biggest at the end of 2002, with a market capitalisation of \$2,076 billion compared with \$9,040 billion for the NYSE.

Trading is divided into two "sections", the first of which is for about 1,000 larger issues which are traded at special posts on the floor of the exchange. About 150 of these are traded via an auction system conducted by brokers acting for clients. Sometimes, however, brokers trade for their own account, thus creating a quasi-market making system. Furthermore, the remaining stocks of the first section plus those in the second section (issues for newer and smaller companies) are traded on a computerised execution system.

#### Touch

In the London stockmarket, jargon for the best BID PRICE and OFFER PRICE for a share quoted by competing MARKET MAKERS. For example, if many firms make a market in a leading company's shares, among them might be bids of anything between, say, 346p and 349p to buy the share and offers of anything from 351p to 354p to sell it. The touch in this case would be 349–351p, regardless of which and how many firms bid or offer the most competitive prices.

#### **Tracker fund**

UK terminology for INDEX FUND.

#### **Traded option**

See option.

T

## **Trading collar**

A means by which a stockmarket protects itself against potentially destablising trades in its related OPTIONS OF FUTURES markets. For example, on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE trading collars are instituted when on any trading day the DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE moves up or down by at least 2% from its previous day's close. If the Dow falls by 2%, then the collar requires all INDEX ARBITRAGE orders to sell stocks that are components of the S&P 500 INDEX to be at a price not lower than the previous sell price. If the Dow rises by 2%, then the collar requires all buy orders to be at a price higher than the last sell price. Trading collars are removed if the index returns to within 1% of its previous day's close. The specific number of points change in the Dow needed to trigger a trading collar is set in January, April, June and October, based in the closing values of the index for the previous month.

#### Transaction costs

Much investment theory ignores transaction costs, assuming, as it does, perfect markets where information glides freely and the costs of buying and selling investments are zero. The trouble is the real world is not like that. Transaction costs add a significant amount to the cost of dealing and, therefore, affect the net returns available on investments. In well-developed stockmarkets the major transaction cost is often that of bearing the markup charged by wholesalers (MARKET MAKERS) who are almost I always ready to deal in a STOCK. Behind this come agents' fees for carrying out the business, taxes on these fees and, quite possibly, a charge levied by the stock exchange itself to maintain its own infrastructure.

#### Treasury bill

A short-term debt instrument used by both US and UK central banks to raise money and, more importantly, to regulate interest rates. Treasury bills are discounted securities, meaning they are sold at less than face value and the return to buyers comes from their receiving face value of the bills on maturity. In the UK this is always 91 days after issue, but in the United States it may be after three, six or 12 months. Because the chances of either central bank defaulting on its repayment is just about zero, Treasury bills also function as a benchmark for the RISK-FREE RATE OF RETURN.

## **Treasury bond**

A fixed-interest security used to meet the US Treasury's longterm funding needs. Treasury bonds have maturities of anything from ten to 30 years. As at November 30th 2002, \$588 billion of these bonds were outstanding, representing about 18% of the Treasury's marketable debt. Treasury bonds are issued at par, with institutions bidding for them on a yield basis (the lower the bid, the higher is the yield). Interest on them is paid at six-monthly intervals.

#### **Treasury note**

With maturities on issue of anything between two and ten years, Treasury notes are the US Treasury's intermediate form of debt. Like TREASURY BONDS they are issued at par; unlike some Treasury bonds, however, they have only one specific maturity date and therefore can be used by some investors to match their assets with their liabilities. As at November 30th 2002, there were \$1,568 billion of Treasury notes outstanding, representing about 49% of the Treasury's marketable debt.

A national debt, if it be not excessive, will be a national blessing. Alexander Hamilton, the first US Treasury Secretary Т

## **Triple witching**

In the United States, once every quarter – on the third Friday of March, June, September and December – contracts in traded OPTIONS, index options and FUTURES all expire simultaneously. This can give rise to frenetic trading as investors seek to balance their books, especially when the contracts all expired in the same hour, as used to be the case. Now, however, the authorities have arranged for contracts to expire at different times of the day, so reducing the potential for exaggerated VOLATILITY.

## Tulipmania

A famous speculative bubble that took place in the Netherlands in the period 1634–37, during which time the price of bestquality tulip bulbs rose to the equivalent of \$16,000 each. Tulips had been introduced into Europe from Turkey in the mid-1500s, but became fashionable among wealthy Dutch society in the early 17th century when diseased bulbs that produced unusually patterned flowers appeared. These could not be reproduced through seeds but only through budding the mother bulb, thus highly unusual bulbs may have had some propagative value. However, by late 1636 speculation spread to even common bulbs and the worst losses were suffered by those who had speculated in these. Prices of best-quality bulbs also fell rapidly, but possibly by no more than would have been expected as bulbs proliferated through propagation.

# Unit trust

An investment vehicle with two different meanings depending on which side of the Atlantic you are situated.

- In the UK, a unit trust is the generic name for a MUTUAL FUND.
- In the United States, a unit trust its full name is unit investment trust - is an unmanaged portfolio of ASSETS, usually BONDS, often with a fixed life in which units of, say \$1,000 a piece, are sold. The assets generally remain unchanged. Although redemption of units is possible, it is more likely that the trust's sponsors will arrange a secondary market in units to avoid liquidating too much of the trust's portfolio.

## **Unsystematic risk**

The investment risks that can be largely eliminated by holding a diversified portfolio of investments; the point being that separate factors will depress different investments at different times, thus changes in their value will not be synchronised. Within stockmarket investment, three factors cover most elements of unsystematic risk.

**1** Business risk. Domestic and global economic cycles will influence individual companies differently. A sharp rise in commodity prices will benefit commodity producers, but companies that process commodities will simultaneously suffer if they are caught by higher input prices which they cannot pass on to their customers.

**2** Financial risk. Take one company operating with a great deal of debt in its BALANCE SHEET and another which has surplus cash. Other things being equal, their share prices would move in opposite directions if there were a marked rise in interest rates.

**3 Liquidity risk.** Some investments are easier to buy and sell than others because there is a ready market for them. Those which are difficult to trade (that is, have poor liquidity) are

more vulnerable when values fall and therefore risky. In stockmarket terms, government bonds or Treasury bills can almost always be traded and so have little liquidity risk. Conversely, the shares of companies which trade only on OVER-THE-COUNTER markets have a great deal of such risk.

## **Value investing**

Caricatured as buying a dollar for 50 cents, or BOTTOM FISHING, value investing is a broad church that defies conventional definitions. It is more about a frame of mind than specific investment techniques, which was best summed up by BENJAMIN GRAHAM when he coined the maxim "Margin of Safety" to encapsulate the value approach. By this he meant that there must be a substantial difference between the price paid for a share by an investor and the investor's assessment of its true value, even though the methods of assessing that value may vary widely. The popular image of value investors - that they seek out the shares of companies whose stockmarket value is less than the BALANCE SHEET value of their shareholders' EQUITY - is only partly true. For example, arguably today's best-known value investor, WARREN BUFFETT, values companies on the fairly conventional assessment of the present value of their future cash flows. But to the extent that he insists on securing the margin of safety between what he is paying and what he is getting he is a value investor.

The greatest of all gifts is the power to estimate things at their true worth.

La Rochefoucauld, Réflexions; ou sentences et maximes morales

## Value Line composite index

A hybrid stockmarket index, which in large part explains the interest in it. This is an index with a base value of 100 as at June 1961 of about 1,700 companies, all of which are quoted on major US exchanges. However, it differs from all other indices because the major factor affecting its value is the daily percentage changes in the STOCK prices of its constituent companies. There is no weighting for the stockmarket values of its constituents (as there is with the S&P 500 INDEX), nor is the size of the stock price relevant (as it is with the DOW JONES INDUS-TRIAL AVERAGE). Therefore a 10% change in a stock whose price is \$5 and whose stockmarket capitalisation is \$500m will have the same effect as a 10% change in a stock with a \$10 price and a \$1 billion market value. Thus the effect is to measure stockmarket VOLATILITY and, sure enough, the Value Line index is the most volatile of the major indices. This also makes it an interesting index against which to speculate in the FUTURES market.

## Vanilla

The no-frills version of an investment. If it were a BOND then the plain vanilla version would be a standard fixed-income security issued at near par, paying half-yearly dividends and maturing at a specific date when it would be repaid at par (that is, \$100 would be repaid for every \$100 nominal of STOCK). If it were a CLOSED-END FUND then its capital structure would simply comprise ORDINARY SHARES, which would have exclusive rights to both the stream of income from the company's investments and any capital gains.

## Variance

A number that defines the extent to which a series of numbers are dispersed around (vary from) their average. It is a key component for measuring RISK in a security or a portfolio, where variance calculates how far an investment's returns for specific periods have varied from its average returns for the whole period under review. Basically, the bigger the number, the more volatile and, therefore, the riskier is the investment. The limitation of variance as a statistical measure is that it is expressed in terms of the square of the series of numbers involved, which is not always easy to grasp. The variance of returns on a portfolio, for example, would be in squares of percentages rather than just percentages. Hence the wider use of STANDARD DEVIA-TION as a basic measure of risk – because it is the square root of the variance, it measures dispersion in the same values as the average itself.

## Volatility

The propensity for the market price of an ASSET to bounce around. Volatility is a crucial factor in many of the arithmetic models that seek to justify current market prices or predict future ones. Since volatility equates to the variability of returns from an investment, it is an acceptable substitute for RISK; the greater the volatility, the greater is the risk that an investment will not turn out as hoped because its market price happens to be on the downswing of a bounce at the time that it needs to be cashed in. The problem is that future volatility is hard to predict and measures of past volatility can, themselves, be variable, depending on how frequently returns are measured (weekly or monthly, for example) and for how long. Therefore, putting expectations of future volatility into predictive models is of limited use, but resorting to using past levels of volatility is equally limited.

Yet two of the best-known and most widely used price models in investment analysis – the BLACK-SCHOLES OPTION PRICING MODEL and the CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL – use a measure of volatility as the sole variable in their equations; the STANDARD DEVIATION, which is a measure of absolute volatility, in the Black-Scholes model and BETA, which measures relative volatility, in the CAP-M. This by no means renders these models useless, but it does mean their results should be treated with caution.

Volatility per se, be it related to weather, portfolio returns, or the timing of one's morning newspaper delivery, is simply a benign statistical probability factor that tells us nothing about risk until coupled with a consequence.

Robert H. Jeffrey

There have been many crashes on Wall Street, with 1873, 1907, 1949 and 1987 prominent among them, but there has been only one Wall Street Crash. This epithet describes the period from September to November 1929 when the stockmarket, as measured by the DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE, fell 48% from its peak of 381.2 on September 3rd to 198.7 on November 13th. During these ten weeks there were two days – October 28th and 29th – when the industrial average fell 13.5% and 11.7% respectively. These were the two worst days in the history of the Dow after 1914 until BLACK MONDAY.

The background to the crash was a period of sustained easy money and rising prosperity, which propelled the market up, so that the industrial average doubled in the two years to the start of 1929 and added another 25% before it peaked. The crash then went on to drag the economy into recession, which developed into the Great Depression of the 1930s which, in turn, pulled the market down further till the industrial average bottomed out in July 1932, having lost 87% of its value from its September 1929 peak.

The stockmarket represents everything that anybody has ever hoped, feared or loved, it is all of life. Edward C. Johnson II, owner of Fidelity Funds

#### Warrant

A warrant, much like a CALL OPTION, gives the holder the right, but not the obligation, to subscribe for ORDINARY SHARES almost always, although not necessarily, in the issuing company. The main differences compared with OPTIONS are that warrants have much longer maturities (typically anything from three to ten years) and are generally issued by a company and therefore raise new money for it. Over the years they have swung in and out of fashion, being much favoured by Japanese companies, which attached warrants to EUROBOND issues during the 1980s BULL market, and by UK investment trusts, which habitually attach them to new share issues. In both cases warrants function as a sweetener to the issue. This meant that in the case of Japanese Eurobonds, the issues could be sold at a lower interest rate than otherwise would have applied. Their function in UK investment trust (CLOSED-END FUND) issues is to close the discount to net asset value at which investment trust shares usually trade in the market.

When used as a sweetener, warrants are habitually, although misleadingly, referred to as "free". They seem to create value for shareholders because the warrants themselves have a market value which. when combined with the market value of the new shares, gives an overall increase in value. What is really happening is that the shareholders are being given tomorrow's jam today. Eventually the warrants will be converted into ordinary shares and have a claim on the company's assets, but if conversion is still far into the future that claim will probably not be recognised in the current share price. Hence the illusion of value created.

For anyone who doubts the illusion, consider the effect when the warrants are converted. Imagine that a company has net assets of 100p a share and issues warrants on a one-for-five basis to be converted in five years' time at 120p a share. Assume that during those five years the corporation's net assets grow at 15% a year. At the end of the period net assets would be 200p a share. But converting the warrants into shares at 120p each would have the effect of cutting net assets to 187p a share. Thus the DILU-TION in the future equalises the "value" created upfront.

Nevertheless, warrants have genuine merits as an investment, primarily because they add LEVERAGE to an investment situation. This is a function of the fact that the price of a warrant always trades below the price of a share into which it converts, vet its price is inextricably linked to that share. As an example, take a company with shares which trade at 90p and warrants which trade at 20p. Assume also that the conversion price is 120p. Under these circumstances no one would convert their warrants. But if the share price doubled to 180p then the warrants would have INTRINSIC VALUE and conversion would be a sensible proposition. Now the warrants must trade at 60p minimum (share price less conversion price). For them to do less

would mean that an opportunity for ARBITRAGE would be created. An investor could sell the shares, buy the warrants, convert and pocket the difference. However, in this scenario, although the share price has doubled, the warrant price has tripled. As always with leverage, the downside is magnified as well. So if the share price halved to 45p the warrant price would fall much further. How much further would depend largely on how long there was to the warrants' expiry. For a short-dated warrant on a share with pretty glum prospects, the value would probably be little more than nominal.

## Weight of money

A backstop explanation of why a stockmarket is moving upwards. If all else fails the "weight of money" argument is always worth a try because no one can disprove it and it has plausibility. Just as growth in an economy's money supply may well lead to higher prices for goods and services, it is reasonable to assume that extra money in the hands of big investors will lead to higher prices for stocks. Thus cash flows into and out of savings institutions are monitored by investment analysts as a factor that may influence prices.

#### Weighted average cost of capital

If a company is to succeed, in the long run its profits must exceed its cost of capital. Working out this cost means using the CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL to calculate a DISCOUNT RATE for the cost of its EQUITY and taking the actual average interest rate on its debt. These two charges are then weighted according to the proportion of equity and debt in the total capital.

W

#### Wilshire 5000 index

The most broadly based of all US COMMON STOCK price indices. Despite its name, the index, which has a base date of

December 31st 1980, comprises over 5,600 stocks. Just over 80% of its value derives from stocks listed on the NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE, with almost all the balance coming from NASDAO-listed stocks. It is weighted for the market value of its constituents, and at the end of 2002 it had a market value of \$10.2 trillion.

#### Writer

The person who issues (writes) an OPTIONS contract and who assumes most of the RISK in much the same way as an insurance company in normal casualty business. Writers come in two forms

- Covered, meaning that because of their own arrangements their risk, like that of the purchaser of the options contract, is limited.
- Naked, meaning that their potential LIABILITY is unlimited if things do not go the way they planned.

Someone who writes a CALL OPTION agrees to sell an amount of STOCK at a particular price within a specified period. In return he gets a fee upfront. He is betting that the price of the stock concerned will not rise much during the period in question. If he is right and he is covered (meaning here that he owns the stock in question) then he will effectively improve his return on the stock. If he is wrong and the stock is "called away" from him, he will forgo extra profits as the stock's price continues to rise. Should he face an uncovered, or naked, call then his losses will be the difference between the market price of the stock to him less the **PREMIUM** he has received and the value of the contract's EXERCISE PRICE.

Writing a PUT OPTION means that the writer agrees to buy stock within the terms of the contract. He is betting that the stock's price will rise. If he is wrong, he will have to buy stock at above the market price and will face losses unless he has covered his position by SHORT SELLING the stock.

#### **Yield curve**

The graphical representation of the yield on bonds of increasing maturities. On the chart time runs from left to right and yield is shown on the vertical axis. Thus, at a glance, investors can get an impression of the maturities where demand is strong and vice versa. Yield curves, which are used mainly for analysis of government BONDS, are put together by REGRESSION ANALY-SIS of the various yields and maturities available. This is flawed to the extent that more information may be available for some maturities than for others. However, the overall picture can indicate which way investors expect interest rates to move.

Classically, the curve should slope upward as investors demand an increasing reward the longer they lend. A downward-sloping curve indicates that shorter-term interest rates are high and expected to fall. In practice, especially in the UK, the yield curve is "humped" in the range of seven- to ten-year maturities. This fits with the idea that short-dated government bonds are sought by banks for liquidity and regulatory requirements, whereas long-dated bonds are bought by pensions funds with liabilities stretching far into the future. In comparison, demand for medium-dated bonds is modest, hence the higher yields which the market demands to buy these securities. (See TERM STRUCTURE OF INTEREST RATES.)

#### Yield gap

A measure of the cheapness or expensiveness of EQUITIES versus government BONDS, expressed as the YIELD TO MATU-RITY on government bonds minus the DIVIDEND YIELD on ORDINARY SHARES. Other factors aside, the narrower the gap between the two, the cheaper the equities would be. For example, just before the stockmarket crash of October 1987, when (with the benefit of hindsight) equities were expensive, the yield gap in the United States was over seven percentage points. After share prices collapsed, and implicitly became cheap again, the gap narrowed to about four points.

It is nowadays the norm for bonds to yield more than equi-

Y

ties. However, in the low-inflation 1950s when this benchmark started to be measured the opposite was often the case; risky shares yielded more than "safe" bonds. Thus the yield gap started life as share yields minus bond yields, so on rare occasions when bonds yielded more than equities the sum produced a minus figure, which was known as the "reverse yield gap". With the passage of time, the acceleration of inflation and a consistently higher yield on bonds, the sum was turned on its head and the expression "reverse yield gap" all but forgotten.

## **Yield spread**

The difference in yield between BONDS of similar COUPON and TERM. Mostly this is a result of investors' qualitative assessment of respective borrowers: the Bundesbank will almost always be able to borrow more cheaply than the Bank of England; the US Treasury will borrow more cheaply than a topquality corporation. Other factors also play a part: bonds with poor marketability will trade at higher yields than particularly liquid issues; if a government funds its debt heavily in a particular maturity range this will narrow the spread between itself and corporate borrowers.

## **Yield to maturity**

Technically, the DISCOUNT RATE at which all outlays and receipts on a redeemable security net out at a present value of zero. Thus yield to maturity takes account of regular payments of income and capital gain or loss on redemption. Hence the term redemption yield in the UK. It is also the INTERNAL RATE OF RETURN. Take a BOND with five years to redemption standing at \$123 in the market and paying semi-annual dividends of \$6.50 for every \$100 of nominal stock held (that is, \$13 a year). Its running yield would be 10.6% (\$13 as a percentage of \$123). However, assuming the bond was repaid at \$100, its yield to maturity would be only 7.4% to take account of the fact that the \$23 of capital loss has to be written off over its remaining life. An innovation of the early 1980s which can be useful for financial planning because it offers a lump-sum payment at a specified date in the future. Thus, for example, a company might issue zero-coupon bonds at \$60 each with the promise that in seven years it will repay \$100 for every \$60 borrowed. Such a BOND would have a YIELD TO MATURITY of virtually 7.5% per year; that is the compound rate at which value would accrue to the bond for it to reach \$100 in seven years' time. Zeros have the added feature that they are particularly sensitive to changes in interest rates during their life, therefore they can be a good speculation for anyone betting on interest rates falling. However, in the United States the value that accrues to the bond each year is subject to tax, unless the bond is sheltered in a tax-free account.

In the UK, where zeros are most often issued as zero-dividend preference shares by investment trusts, big investors get the same tax treatment as in the United States. For small-scale investors, though, the gains that accrue are still taxed as a capital gain on maturity, which is generally preferable to taxing them annually against income.



This page intentionally left blank

# 1 Stockmarket returns

	Average growth (% per year)	Standard deviation (%)	Compound growth (% per year)	Down years
1918–25	12	24	9	2
1926-35	6	18	4	4
1936–45	2	12	1	4
1946-55	6	15	5	4
1956–65	7	21	5	6
1966-75	14	51	4	5
1976-85	17	15	16	1
1986-95	11	12	10	2
1996-2002	2	18	1	3
Total period	8	25	6	31

#### **United States**

UK

	Average growth (% per year)	Standard deviation (%)	Compound growth (% per year)	Down years
1915–25	7	21	5	5
1926-35	6	36	-1	4
1936-45	5	19	3	4
1946-55	11	14	10	3
1956-65	8	15	7	3
1966-75	1	19	-1	4
1976-85	7	14	6	4
1986–95	13	12	13	1
1996-2002	10	19	7	3
Total period	7	20	5	30

Sources: UK index: BZW Equity index; US index: Dow Jones Industrial Average

# 2 Stockmarket performances

.....

#### UKa

		Change (% per year)	FTSE 100 Index <sup>b</sup>	Change (% per year)
1970	136.3	-7.5		
1971	193.4	41.9		
1972	218.2	12.8		
1973	149.8	-31.4		
1974	66.9	-55.3		
1975	158.1	136.3		
1976	152.0	-3.9		
1977	214.5	41.2		
1978	220.2	2.7	484.2	
1979	229.8	4.3	509.2	5.2
1980	292.0	27.1	647.4	27.1
1981	313.1	7.2	684.3	5.7
1982	382.2	22.1	834.3	21.9
1983	470.5	23.1	1,000	19.9
1984	592.9	26.0	1,232.2	23.2
1985	682.9	15.2	1,412.6	14.6
1986	835.5	22.3	1,679	18.9
1987	870.2	4.2	1,712.7	2.0
1988	926.6	6.5	1,793.1	4.7
1989	1,204.7	30.0	2,422.7	35.1
1990	1,032.3	-14.3	2,143.5	-11.5
1991	1,187.7	15.1	2,493.1	16.3
1992	1,363.8	14.8	2,846.5	14.2
1993	1,682.2	23.3	3,418.4	20.1
1994	1,521.4	-9.6	3,065.5	-10.3
1995	1,803.1	18.5	3,689.3	20.3
1996	2,013.7	11.7	4,118.5	11.6
1997	2,411.0	19.7	5,135.5	24.7
1998	2,673.9	10.9	5,882.6	14.5
1999	3,242.1	21.2	6,930.2	17.8
2000	2,983.8	-8.0	6,222.5	-10.2
2001	2,514.1	-15.7	5,217.4	-16.2
2002	1,893.7	-24.7	3,940.4	-24.5
Compound	growth (% per year)	8.6		9.1
	ange (% per year)	11.8		10.2
	eviation (% per year) in capital value only.	30.4		15.2

b "FTSE" is a registered trademark of the London Stock Exchange Ltd and the Financial Times Ltd and is used by FTSE International Ltd under licence.

fearS&P 500(% perIndustrial(% perNASDAQ(% perindIndex <sup>b</sup> year)Averageyear)100year)197092.20.1 $838.9$ 4.81971102.110.8890.26.11972118.115.61,020.014.6197397.6-17.4848.0-16.9197468.6-29.7616.2-27.3197590.231.5852.438.31976107.519.11,004.717.9197795.1-11.5831.2-17.3197896.11.1805.0-3.11979107.912.3838.74.21980135.825.8964.014.91981122.6-9.7875.0-9.21982140.614.81,046.619.61983164.917.31,258.620.3133.11984167.21.41,211.6-3.7108.6-18.41985211.326.31,546.727.7132.321.81986242.214.61,896.022.6141.46.91987247.12.01,938.82.3156.310.51988277.712.42,168.611.8177.413.51988277.712.42,168.611.8177.413.61993466.57.13,754.113.7398.310.6 <th></th> <th></th> <th>Change</th> <th>Dow Jones</th> <th>Change</th> <th></th> <th>Change</th>			Change	Dow Jones	Change		Change
1970   92.2   0.1   838.9   4.8     1971   102.1   10.8   890.2   6.1     1972   118.1   15.6   1,020.0   14.6     1973   97.6   -17.4   848.0   -16.9     1974   68.6   -29.7   616.2   -27.3     1975   90.2   31.5   852.4   38.3     1976   107.5   19.1   1,004.7   17.9     1977   95.1   -11.5   831.2   -17.3     1978   96.1   1.1   805.0   -3.1     1979   107.9   12.3   838.7   4.2     1981   122.6   -9.7   875.0   -9.2     1982   140.6   14.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7	Year	S&P 500	(% per	Industrial		NASDAQ	(% per
971 $102.1$ $10.8$ $890.2$ $6.1$ $972$ $118.1$ $15.6$ $1,020.0$ $14.6$ $973$ $97.6$ $-17.4$ $848.0$ $-16.9$ $974$ $68.6$ $-29.7$ $616.2$ $-27.3$ $975$ $90.2$ $31.5$ $852.4$ $38.3$ $976$ $107.5$ $19.1$ $1,004.7$ $17.9$ $977$ $95.1$ $-11.5$ $831.2$ $-17.3$ $978$ $96.1$ $1.1$ $805.0$ $-3.1$ $979$ $107.9$ $12.3$ $838.7$ $4.2$ $980$ $135.8$ $25.8$ $964.0$ $14.9$ $981$ $122.6$ $-9.7$ $875.0$ $-9.2$ $982$ $140.6$ $14.8$ $1,046.6$ $19.6$ $983$ $164.9$ $17.3$ $1,258.6$ $20.3$ $133.1$ $984$ $167.2$ $1.4$ $1,211.6$ $-3.7$ $108.6$ $-18.4$ $985$ $211.3$ $26.3$ $1,546.7$ $27.7$ $132.3$ $21.8$ $986$ $242.2$ $14.6$ $1,896.0$ $22.6$ $141.4$ $6.9$ $987$ $247.1$ $2.0$ $1,938.8$ $2.3$ $156.3$ $10.5$ $988$ $277.7$ $12.4$ $2,168.6$ $11.8$ $177.4$ $13.5$ $999$ $353.4$ $27.3$ $2,753.2$ $27.0$ $223.8$ $26.2$ $990$ $330.2$ $-6.6$ $2,633.7$ $-4.3$ $199.4$ $-10.9$ $991$ $417.1$ $26.3$ $3,168.8$ $20.3$	end	Index <sup>b</sup>	year)	Average	year)	100	
1972118.115.61,020.014.6197397.6 $-17.4$ 848.0 $-16.9$ 197468.6 $-29.7$ 616.2 $-27.3$ 197590.231.5852.438.31976107.519.11,004.717.9197795.1 $-11.5$ 831.2 $-17.3$ 197896.11.1805.0 $-3.1$ 1979107.912.3838.74.21980135.825.8964.014.91981122.6 $-9.7$ 875.0 $-9.2$ 1982140.614.81,046.619.61983164.917.31,258.620.3133.11984167.21.41,211.6 $-3.7$ 108.6 $-18.4$ 1985211.326.31,546.727.7132.321.81986242.214.61,896.022.6141.46.91987247.12.01,938.82.3156.310.51988277.712.42,168.611.8177.413.51989353.427.32,753.227.0223.826.2199030.2 $-6.6$ 2,633.7 $-4.3$ 199.4 $-10.9$ 1991417.126.33,168.820.3326.763.81992435.74.53,301.14.2360.210.31993466.57.13,754.113.7398.310.619944.5 <td< td=""><td>1970</td><td>92.2</td><td>0.1</td><td>838.9</td><td>4.8</td><td></td><td></td></td<>	1970	92.2	0.1	838.9	4.8		
197397.6 $-17.4$ 848.0 $-16.9$ 1974 $68.6$ $-29.7$ $616.2$ $-27.3$ 197590.2 $31.5$ $852.4$ $38.3$ 1976 $107.5$ $19.1$ $1,004.7$ $17.9$ 197795.1 $-11.5$ $831.2$ $-17.3$ 197896.1 $1.1$ $805.0$ $-3.1$ 1979 $107.9$ $12.3$ $838.7$ $4.2$ 1980 $135.8$ $25.8$ $964.0$ $14.9$ 1981 $122.6$ $-9.7$ $875.0$ $-9.2$ 1982 $140.6$ $14.8$ $1,046.6$ $19.6$ 1983 $164.9$ $17.3$ $1,258.6$ $20.3$ $133.1$ 1984 $167.2$ $1.4$ $1,211.6$ $-3.7$ $108.6$ $-18.4$ 1985 $211.3$ $26.3$ $1,546.7$ $27.7$ $132.3$ $21.8$ 1986 $242.2$ $14.6$ $1,896.0$ $22.6$ $141.4$ $6.9$ 1987 $247.1$ $2.0$ $1,938.8$ $2.3$ $156.3$ $10.5$ 1988 $277.7$ $12.4$ $2,168.6$ $11.8$ $177.4$ $13.5$ 1989 $353.4$ $27.3$ $2,753.2$ $27.0$ $223.8$ $26.2$ 1990 $30.2$ $-6.6$ $2,633.7$ $-4.3$ $199.4$ $-10.9$ 1991 $417.1$ $26.3$ $3,168.8$ $20.3$ $326.7$ $63.8$ 1992 $435.7$ $4.5$ $3,301.1$ $4.2$ $40.2$ $10.3$ 1994 $459.3$ $-1.5$ $3,$	1971	102.1	10.8	890.2	6.1		
1974   68.6   -29.7   616.2   -27.3     1975   90.2   31.5   852.4   38.3     1976   107.5   19.1   1,004.7   17.9     1977   95.1   -11.5   831.2   -17.3     1978   96.1   1.1   805.0   -3.1     1979   107.9   12.3   838.7   4.2     1980   135.8   25.8   964.0   14.9     1981   122.6   -9.7   875.0   -9.2     1982   140.6   14.8   1,046.6   19.6     1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13	1972	118.1	15.6	1,020.0	14.6		
1975   90.2   31.5   852.4   38.3     1976   107.5   19.1   1,004.7   17.9     1977   95.1   -11.5   831.2   -17.3     1978   96.1   1.1   805.0   -3.1     1979   107.9   12.3   838.7   4.2     1980   135.8   25.8   964.0   14.9     1981   122.6   -9.7   875.0   -9.2     1982   140.6   14.8   1,046.6   19.6     1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   2	1973	97.6	-17.4	848.0	-16.9		
1976107.519.11,004.717.9197795.1 $-11.5$ 831.2 $-17.3$ 197896.11.1805.0 $-3.1$ 1979107.912.3838.74.21980135.825.8964.014.91981122.6 $-9.7$ 875.0 $-9.2$ 1982140.614.81,046.619.61983164.917.31,258.620.3133.11984167.21.41,211.6 $-3.7$ 108.6 $-18.4$ 1985211.326.31,546.727.7132.321.81986242.214.61,896.022.6141.46.91987247.12.01,938.82.3156.310.51988277.712.42,168.611.8177.413.51989353.427.32,753.227.0223.826.2199030.2 $-6.6$ 2,633.7 $-4.3$ 199.4 $-10.9$ 1991417.126.33,168.820.3326.763.81992435.74.53,301.14.2360.210.31993466.57.13,754.113.7398.310.61994459.3 $-1.5$ 3,834.42.1404.31.51995615.934.15,117.133.5576.242.51996740.720.36,448.326.0821.442.61997970.4<	1974	68.6	-29.7	616.2	-27.3		
197795.1 $-11.5$ $831.2$ $-17.3$ 197896.11.1 $805.0$ $-3.1$ 1979107.912.3 $838.7$ $4.2$ 1980135.825.8964.014.91981122.6 $-9.7$ $875.0$ $-9.2$ 1982140.614.81,046.619.61983164.917.31,258.620.3133.11984167.21.41,211.6 $-3.7$ 108.6 $-18.4$ 1985211.326.31,546.727.7132.321.81986242.214.61,896.022.6141.46.91987247.12.01,938.82.3156.310.51988277.712.42,168.611.8177.413.51989353.427.32,753.227.0223.826.2199030.2 $-6.6$ 2,633.7 $-4.3$ 199.4 $-10.9$ 1991417.126.33,168.820.3326.763.81992435.74.53,301.14.2360.210.31993466.57.13,754.113.7398.310.61994459.3 $-1.5$ 3,834.42.1404.31.51995615.934.15,117.133.5576.242.51996740.720.36,448.326.0821.442.61997970.431.07,908.322.6990.820.6	1975	90.2	31.5	852.4	38.3		
1978   96.1   1.1   805.0   -3.1     1979   107.9   12.3   838.7   4.2     1980   135.8   25.8   964.0   14.9     1981   122.6   -9.7   875.0   -9.2     1982   140.6   14.8   1,046.6   19.6     1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7	1976	107.5	19.1	1,004.7	17.9		
1979   107.9   12.3   838.7   4.2     1980   135.8   25.8   964.0   14.9     1981   122.6   -9.7   875.0   -9.2     1982   140.6   14.8   1,046.6   19.6     1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1	1977	95.1	-11.5	831.2	-17.3		
135.8   25.8   964.0   14.9     1981   122.6   -9.7   875.0   -9.2     1982   140.6   14.8   1,046.6   19.6     1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   30.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1	1978	96.1	1.1	805.0	-3.1		
1981   122.6   -9.7   875.0   -9.2     1982   140.6   14.8   1,046.6   19.6     1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   30.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6	1979	107.9	12.3	838.7	4.2		
1982   140.6   14.8   1,046.6   19.6     1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3	1980	135.8	25.8	964.0	14.9		
1983   164.9   17.3   1,258.6   20.3   133.1     1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1	1981	122.6	-9.7	875.0	-9.2		
1984   167.2   1.4   1,211.6   -3.7   108.6   -18.4     1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3	1982	140.6	14.8	1,046.6	19.6		
1985   211.3   26.3   1,546.7   27.7   132.3   21.8     1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0	1983	164.9	17.3	1,258.6	20.3	133.1	
1986   242.2   14.6   1,896.0   22.6   141.4   6.9     1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7	1984	167.2	1.4	1,211.6	-3.7	108.6	-18.4
1987   247.1   2.0   1,938.8   2.3   156.3   10.5     1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5 </td <td>1985</td> <td>211.3</td> <td>26.3</td> <td>1,546.7</td> <td>27.7</td> <td>132.3</td> <td>21.8</td>	1985	211.3	26.3	1,546.7	27.7	132.3	21.8
1988   277.7   12.4   2,168.6   11.8   177.4   13.5     1989   353.4   27.3   2,753.2   27.0   223.8   26.2     1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3 <t< td=""><td>1986</td><td>242.2</td><td>14.6</td><td>1,896.0</td><td>22.6</td><td>141.4</td><td>6.9</td></t<>	1986	242.2	14.6	1,896.0	22.6	141.4	6.9
1989     353.4     27.3     2,753.2     27.0     223.8     26.2       1990     330.2     -6.6     2,633.7     -4.3     199.4     -10.9       1991     417.1     26.3     3,168.8     20.3     326.7     63.8       1992     435.7     4.5     3,301.1     4.2     360.2     10.3       1993     466.5     7.1     3,754.1     13.7     398.3     10.6       1994     459.3     -1.5     3,834.4     2.1     404.3     1.5       1995     615.9     34.1     5,117.1     33.5     576.2     42.5       1996     740.7     20.3     6,448.3     26.0     821.4     42.6       1997     970.4     31.0     7,908.3     22.6     990.8     20.6       1998     1,229.2     26.7     9,181.4     16.1     1,836.0     85.3       1999     1,469.3     19.5     11,497.1     25.2     3,707.8     101.9       2000     1,320.3     -10.1	1987	247.1	2.0	1,938.8	2.3	156.3	10.5
1990   330.2   -6.6   2,633.7   -4.3   199.4   -10.9     1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8 </td <td>1988</td> <td>277.7</td> <td>12.4</td> <td>2,168.6</td> <td>11.8</td> <td>177.4</td> <td>13.5</td>	1988	277.7	12.4	2,168.6	11.8	177.4	13.5
1991   417.1   26.3   3,168.8   20.3   326.7   63.8     1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8   -23.4   8,341.6   -16.8   984.4   -37.6      1	1989	353.4	27.3	2,753.2	27.0	223.8	26.2
1992   435.7   4.5   3,301.1   4.2   360.2   10.3     1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8   -23.4   8,341.6   -16.8   984.4   -37.6	1990	330.2	-6.6	2,633.7	-4.3	199.4	-10.9
1993   466.5   7.1   3,754.1   13.7   398.3   10.6     1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8   -23.4   8,341.6   -16.8   984.4   -37.6	1991	417.1	26.3	3,168.8	20.3	326.7	63.8
1994   459.3   -1.5   3,834.4   2.1   404.3   1.5     1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8   -23.4   8,341.6   -16.8   984.4   -37.6	1992	435.7	4.5	3,301.1	4.2	360.2	10.3
1995   615.9   34.1   5,117.1   33.5   576.2   42.5     1996   740.7   20.3   6,448.3   26.0   821.4   42.6     1997   970.4   31.0   7,908.3   22.6   990.8   20.6     1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8   -23.4   8,341.6   -16.8   984.4   -37.6	1993	466.5	7.1	3,754.1	13.7	398.3	10.6
1996     740.7     20.3     6,448.3     26.0     821.4     42.6       1997     970.4     31.0     7,908.3     22.6     990.8     20.6       1998     1,229.2     26.7     9,181.4     16.1     1,836.0     85.3       1999     1,469.3     19.5     11,497.1     25.2     3,707.8     101.9       2000     1,320.3     -10.1     10,786.9     -6.2     2,341.7     -36.8       2001     1,148.1     -13.0     10,021.5     -7.1     1,577.1     -32.7       2002     879.8     -23.4     8,341.6     -16.8     984.4     -37.6	1994	459.3	-1.5	3,834.4	2.1	404.3	1.5
1997     970.4     31.0     7,908.3     22.6     990.8     20.6       1998     1,229.2     26.7     9,181.4     16.1     1,836.0     85.3       1999     1,469.3     19.5     11,497.1     25.2     3,707.8     101.9       2000     1,320.3     -10.1     10,786.9     -6.2     2,341.7     -36.8       2001     1,148.1     -13.0     10,021.5     -7.1     1,577.1     -32.7       2002     879.8     -23.4     8,341.6     -16.8     984.4     -37.6	1995	615.9	34.1	5,117.1	33.5	576.2	42.5
1998   1,229.2   26.7   9,181.4   16.1   1,836.0   85.3     1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8   -23.4   8,341.6   -16.8   984.4   -37.6	1996	740.7	20.3	6,448.3	26.0	821.4	42.6
1999   1,469.3   19.5   11,497.1   25.2   3,707.8   101.9     2000   1,320.3   -10.1   10,786.9   -6.2   2,341.7   -36.8     2001   1,148.1   -13.0   10,021.5   -7.1   1,577.1   -32.7     2002   879.8   -23.4   8,341.6   -16.8   984.4   -37.6     compound growth (% per year)   7.3   7.4   11.1	1997	970.4	31.0	7,908.3	22.6	990.8	20.6
2000     1,320.3     -10.1     10,786.9     -6.2     2,341.7     -36.8       2001     1,148.1     -13.0     10,021.5     -7.1     1,577.1     -32.7       2002     879.8     -23.4     8,341.6     -16.8     984.4     -37.6       compound growth (% per year)     7.3     7.4     11.1	1998	1,229.2	26.7	9,181.4	16.1	1,836.0	85.3
2001     1,148.1     -13.0     10,021.5     -7.1     1,577.1     -32.7       2002     879.8     -23.4     8,341.6     -16.8     984.4     -37.6       Compound growth (% per year)     7.3     7.4     11.1	1999	1,469.3	19.5	11,497.1	25.2	3,707.8	101.9
2002     879.8     -23.4     8,341.6     -16.8     984.4     -37.6       compound growth (% per year)     7.3     7.4     11.1	2000	1,320.3	-10.1	10,786.9	-6.2	2,341.7	-36.8
ompound growth (% per year) 7.3 7.4 11.1	2001	1,148.1	-13.0	10,021.5	-7.1	1,577.1	-32.7
	2002	879.8	-23.4	8,341.6	-16.8	984.4	-37.6
	Сотрои	nd growth (% per	vear) 7.3		7.4		11.1

#### United States<sup>a</sup>

# 218 APPENDICES

Japanª			Hong Kong <sup>ab</sup>				
Year	Nikkei 225	Change (% per year)	Hang Seng Index	Change (% per year			
end	average						
1970	1,987.1	-15.8	211.6	36.5			
1971	2,713.7	36.6	336.9	59.2			
1972	5,207.9	91.9	843.4	150.4			
1973	4,306.8	-17.3	433.7	-48.6			
1974	3,817.2	-11.4	171.1	-60.5			
1975	4,358.6	14.2	350.0	104.5			
1976	4,987.5	14.4	447.7	27.9			
1977	4,865.6	-2.4	404.0	-9.8			
1978	6,001.9	23.4	495.5	22.6			
1979	6,569.7	9.5	879.4	77.5			
1980	7,063.1	7.5	1,473.6	67.6			
1981	7,681.8	8.8	1,405.8	-4.6			
1982	8,016.7	4.4	783.8	-44.2			
1983	9,893.8	23.4	874.9	11.6			
1984	11,542.6	16.7	1,200.4	37.2			
1985	13,083.2	13.3	1,752.5	46.0			
1986	18,820.6	43.9	2,568.3	46.6			
1987	21,564.0	14.6	2,302.8	-10.3			
1988	30,159.0	39.9	2,687.4	16.7			
1989	38,915.9	29.0	2,836.6	5.5			
1990	23,848.7	-38.7	3,024.6	6.6			
1991	22,983.8	-3.6	4,297.3	42.1			
1992	16,925.0	-26.4	5,512.4	28.3			
1993	17,417.2	2.9	11,888.4	115.7			
1994	19,723.1	13.2	8,191.0	-31.1			
1995	19,868.2	0.7	10,073.4	23.0			
1996	19,361.0	-2.6	13,451.0	33.5			
1997	15,259.0	-21.2	10,723.0	-20.3			
1998	13,842.2	-9.3	10,048.6	-6.3			
1999	18,934.3	36.8	16,692.1	66.1			
2000	13,786.3	-27.2	15,095.5	-11.0			
2001	10,542.6	-23.5	11,397.2	-24.5			
2002	8,579.0	-18.6	9,321.3	-18.2			
Compound	growth (% per year)	4.7		12.6			
Average ch	ange (% per year)	6.9		22.3			
	eviation (% per year) n capital value only.	26.0		47.7			

Canad	aª	Germany <sup>b</sup>				
Year	Toronto	Change (% per year)	DAX Index	Change (% per year		
end	Composite Index					
1970	985.8	-6.4	443.9	-28.7		
1971	1,026.5	4.1	473.5	6.7		
1972	1,252.2	22.0	536.4	13.3		
1973	1,207.5	-3.6	396.3	-26.1		
1974	885.9	-26.6	401.8	1.4		
1975	973.8	9.9	563.3	40.2		
1976	1,012.1	3.9	509.0	-9.6		
1977	1,059.6	4.7	549.3	7.9		
1978	1,310.0	23.6	575.2	4.7		
1979	1,813.2	38.4	497.8	-13.5		
1980	2,268.7	25.1	480.9	-3.4		
1981	1,954.2	-13.9	490.4	2.0		
1982	1,985.0	1.6	552.8	12.7		
1983	2,552.3	28.6	774.0	40.0		
1984	2,400.3	-6.0	820.9	6.1		
1985	2,900.6	20.8	1,366.2	66.4		
1986	3,066.1	5.7	1,432.3	4.8		
1987	3,160.1	3.1	1,000.0	-30.2		
1988	3,390.0	7.3	1,327.9	32.8		
1989	3,969.8	17.1	1,790.4	34.8		
1990	3,256.8	-18.0	1,398.2	-21.9		
1991	3,512.4	7.8	1,578.0	12.9		
1992	3,350.4	-4.6	1,545.1	-2.1		
1993	4,321.4	29.0	2,266.7	46.7		
1994	4,213.6	-2.5	2,106.6	-7.1		
1995	4,713.5	11.9	2,253.9	7.0		
1996	5,927.0	25.7	2,888.7	28.2		
1997	6,699.4	13.0	4,249.7	47.1		
1998	6,485.9	-3.2	5,002.3	17.7		
1999	8,413.8	29.7	6,958.1	39.1		
2000	8,933.7	6.2	6,433.6	-7.5		
2001	7,688.4	-13.9	5,160.1	-19.8		
2002	6,614.5	-14.0	2,892.6	-43.9		
Compou	nd growth (% per year)	6.1		6.0		
Average	change (% per year)	6.9		7.8		
Standard deviation (% per year) a Changes in capital value only. b Total return index.		15.7		25.8		

Emerg	ing markets <sup>a</sup>		France <sup>ab</sup>				
Year	MSCI Emerging	Change (% per year)	CAC 40 Index	Change (% per year)			
end	Markets						
1987	100.0		1,000.0				
1988	134.9	34.9	1,579.9	58.0			
1989	214.7	59.2	2,001.1	26.7			
1990	185.2	-13.8	1,517.9	-24.1			
1991	288.8	56.0	1,765.7	16.3			
1992	314.9	9.1	1,857.8	5.2			
1993	539.3	71.3	2,268.2	22.1			
1994	492.6	-8.7	1,881.2	-17.1			
1995	458.4	-7.0	1,872.0	-0.5			
1996	476.3	3.9	2,315.7	23.7			
1997	412.5	-13.4	2,998.9	29.5			
1998	299.0	-27.5	3,942.7	31.5			
1999	489.4	63.7	5,958.3	51.1			
2000	333.8	-31.8	5,926.4	-0.5			
2001	317.4	-4.9	4,624.6	-22.0			
2002	292.1	-8.0	3,063.9	-33.8			
Compou	nd growth (% per year)	7.4		7.8			
	change (% per year)	12.2		11.1			
Standard	l deviation (% per year)	35.1		27.5			

#### The world

Year	FTSE W	Change	Year	FTSE W	Change
end	World	(% per year)	end	World	(% per year)
1986	100.0		1995	170.1	16.0
1987	99.1	-0.9	1996	194.2	14.2
1988	123.2	24.3	1997	231.6	19.3
1989	151.3	22.8	1998	272.7	17.7
1990	115.6	-23.6	1999	344.7	26.4
1991	132.3	14.4	2000	314.0	-8.9
1992	127.4	-3.7	2001	267.2	-14.9
1993	149.9	17.7	2002	201.6	-24.6
1994	146.7	-2.1			
Compound	growth (% per year)	4.5			
Average cha	inge (% per year)	5.4			
	eviation (% per year) n capital value only. Bourse.	18.6			

# 3 Government bond returns and inflation

#### UK

Total returns, % per year

Year end	Bonds	Inflation	Real return	Year end	Bonds	Inflation	Real return
1981	4.57	11.88	-7.31	1992	18.66	3.73	14.93
1982	41.72	8.60	33.12	1993	21.01	1.57	19.44
1983	13.61	4.61	9.00	1994	-6.27	2.47	-3.80
1984	8.87	4.97	3.90	1995	16.43	3.41	13.02
1985	12.01	6.08	5.93	1996	7.30	2.45	4.85
1986	11.53	3.41	8.12	1997	14.14	3.13	11.01
1987	15.27	4.14	11.13	1998	18.93	3.42	15.51
1988	6.77	4.91	1.86	1999	-0.92	1.56	-2.48
1989	8.22	7.80	0.42	2000	8.75	2.93	5.82
1990	9.61	9.47	0.14	2001	3.04	1.82	1.22
1991	16.17	5.86	10.31	2002	9.25	1.63	7.62

#### **United States**

Total returns, % per year

Year end	Bonds	Inflation	Real return	Year end	Bonds	Inflation	Real return
1981	3.86	10.32	-6.46	1992	7.78	3.01	4.77
1982	31.33	6.16	25.17	1993	15.03	2.99	12.04
1983	4.06	3.21	0.85	1994	-2.90	2.56	-0.34
1984	14.29	4.32	9.97	1995	17.42	2.83	14.59
1985	28.48	3.56	24.91	1996	2.91	2.93	-0.02
1986	21.03	1.86	19.17	1997	10.00	2.34	7.66
1987	-1.37	3.65	-5.02	1998	10.25	1.62	8.63
1988	8.15	4.14	4.01	1999	-2.91	2.20	-5.11
1989	17.39	4.82	12.57	2000	13.47	3.36	10.11
1990	7.47	5.40	2.07	2001	6.69	2.83	3.86
1991	17.97	4.21	13.76	2002	11.48	1.59	9.89

# 4 The world's leading equity markets, end-2002

Stock exchange yield (%)	Value (\$ billion)	Market	Closing index	Market level	Market P/E ratio
Australia					
Australian	393	All Ordinaries	2,976	19.0	3.7
Belgium					
Brussels	127	All Share	5,766	8.6	3.9
Canada	(00	TCE 200	C (45	00.0	0.4
Toronto	499	TSE 300	6,615	20.3	2.1
France Paris	912	CAC 40	3,063	11.6	3.6
Germany	912	CAC 40	3,005	11.0	5.0
Deutsche	635	DAX Index	2,893	10.3	2.9
Hong Kong	402	Hang Seng	9,321	15.5	3.2
Italy	402	hang beng	9,521	15.5	5.2
Milan	463	Milan BCI	1,091	13.3	3.9
Japan	405	Filtan Dei	1,001	15.5	5.5
Tokyo	2,076	Nikkei 225	8,579	34.5	1.1
Mexico	_,		-,		
Mexican	99	IPC Mexico	6,127	12.6	1.8
Netherlands					
Amsterdam	437	CBS All-Share	462	13.0	3.8
Singapore	92	Straits Times	1,341	11.1	2.9
South Africa					
Johannesburg	102	JSE All-Share	9,277	9.7	4.0
South Korea	201	KOPSI	627	11.1	2.9
Spain					
Madrid	314	MSE Price Index	634	13.1	2.5
Sweden					
Stockholm	169	Affarsvarlden All-Share	e 145	16.0	3.0
Switzerland	545	SPI	3,245	14.9	1.7
Taiwan	188	TSE Index	4,452	21.1	2.3
UK					
London	1,767	FTSE All-Share	1,894	19.4	3.6
US					
American	95 1 717	Amex Composite	833	•••	
NASDAQ New York	1,717 9,041	NASDAQ Composite NYSE Composite	1,336 473	 21.5	 1.8
	9,041	MISE composite	473	C112	1.0

# 5 Investment formulas

# Capital fulcrum point

 $CFP = [(e/(s - w))^{1/y}] \times 100\%$ 

Where: e = exercise price s = share price w = warrant price y = years to expiry of warrant

## **Black-Scholes model**

Basic model for calculating the fair value of a call option on a non-dividend paying stock

Call price =  $S[N(d_1)] - E/e^{rt}[N(d_2)]$ 

Where: S = current stock price  $N(d_1) = normal distribution function of d_1$  E = exercise price of option e = the base of natural logarithms (= 2.718) r = risk-free interest at an annual rate t = time to expiry of option (as a fraction of a year) $N(d_2) = normal distribution function of d_2$ 

To solve for d.:  $d_1 = [\ln(S/E) + (r + 0.5sd^2)t] / [sd(t)^{1/2}]$ Where:  $\ln(S/E) =$  the natural log of S/E sd = the standard deviation of annual returns on the share price (where the share price is squared, it is the variance)

To solve for  $d_2$ :  $d_2 = d1 - [sd(t)^{1/2}]$ 

# Single index model

Shows a security's return as a function of the market's

 $R_{st} = a_s + b_s(R_{mt}) + e_{st}$ 

Where:

 $R_{st}$  = the return on security s over period t

a<sub>s</sub> = the constant return on security <sub>s</sub>

 $b_{\rm s}$  = the sensitivity of the security's return to the market's return (ie, its beta)

 $R_{mt}$  = the market's return over period t

 $e_{st}$  = the difference between the actual return on  $_{s}$  during a given period and its expected return

# Capital asset pricing model

 $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{R}_{s}) = \mathbf{RF} + \beta_{s} [\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{R}_{m}) - \mathbf{RF}]$ 

Where:  $E(R_s) =$  the expected return on security s RF = the risk-free rate of return  $\beta_s =$  the beta of security s  $E(R_m) =$  the expected return on the market

# Capital market line

Shows the expected return from efficient portfolios

 $[E(R_m) - RF]/[sd(R_m)]$ 

defines the slope of the market line, where:  $E(R_m) =$  the expected return from the market RF = the risk-free rate of return  $sd(R_m) =$  the standard deviation of returns from the market

Thus the expected return from any portfolio on the capital market line is:

 $E(R_{\text{p}}) = RF + \left\{ \left[ E(R_{\text{m}}) - RF \right] / \left[ sd(R_{\text{m}}) \right] \right\} sd(R_{\text{p}})$ 

Where:

 $E(R_p)$  = the expected return on portfolio  $_p$ sd( $R_p$ ) = the standard deviation of returns on portfolio  $_p$ 

# Dividend discount model

Where the growth rate in dividends is assumed to be constant, the fair price of a common stock can be stated as follows: P = D/(k - g)Where: P = the price of the stock D = expected dividend k = the required rate of return g = the expected growth rate in dividends

From this, the required rate of return can stated as:  $\mathbf{k} = (\mathbf{D}/\mathbf{P}) + \mathbf{g}$ 

and the stock's price/earnings ratio as:

P/E = (D/E) / (k - g)

Where: E = the expected level of earnings

# 6 Accounting terminology differences

#### UK

Acquisition accounting Articles of Association Balance sheet

Bills Bonus or scrip issue Closing rate method Creditors Debtors Deferred tax Depreciation Exceptional items Finance leases Land and buildings Merger accounting Nominal value Non-pension postemployment benefits Ordinary shares Own shares purchased but not cancelled Preference shares Profit and loss account Profit for the financial year Provisions Share premium Shareholders' funds Stocks Turnover Undistributable reserves

## **United States**

Purchase accounting Bylaws Statement of financial position Notes Stock dividend or stock split Current rate method Pavables Receivables Deferred income tax Amortisation Unusual items Capital leases Real estate Pooling of interests Par value **OPEBs** 

Common stock Treasury stock

Preferred stock Income statement Net income Allowances Additional paid-in capital Stockholders' equity Inventories Revenues Restricted surplus

Source: UK/US GAAP Comparison (3rd edn), Ernst & Young/Kogan Page

# 7 Recommended reading

#### Highly recommended

- Brett, M., How to Read the Financial Pages, Century Business, 1987.
- Graham, B., The Intelligent Investor (4th edn), Harper & Row, 1973.

Jones, C.P., Investments Analysis and Management (6th edn), John Wiley & Sons, 1985.

Malkiel, B.G., A Random Walk down Wall Street (6th edn), W.W. Norton, 1973.

"Adam Smith", The Money Game, Michael Joseph, 1968.

Train, J., The Money Masters, Harper & Row, 1980.

## Others

- Cottle, S., Murray, Roger F. and Block, F.E., Graham and Dodd's Security Analysis (5th edn), McGraw-Hill, 1934.
- Dreman, D., Contrarian Investment Strategies, Simon & Schuster, 1998.
- Ellis, C.D., The Investor's Anthology, John Wiley & Sons, 1997.
- Elton, E.J. and Gruber, M.J., Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis (4th edn), John Wiley & Sons, 1981.
- Galbraith, J.K., The Great Crash, Penguin Books, 1954.
- The GT Guide to World Equity Markets, Euromoney Publications, 1994.
- Holmes, G. and Sugden, A., *Interpreting Company Reports and* Accounts (4th edn), Woodhead-Faulkener, 1979.

Kolb, R.W., Understanding Options, John Wiley & Sons, 1995.

- Lefevre, E., Reminiscences of a Stock Operator, John Wiley & Sons, 1993.
- Lofthouse, S., Equity Investment Management, John Wiley & Sons, 1994.
- McHattie, A., The Investor's Guide to Warrants, Pitman Publishing, 1992.
- O'Shaughnessy, J.P., What Works on Wall Street, McGraw-Hill, 1998.

Pereira, V., Paterson, R. and Wilson, A., UK/US GAAP Comparison (3rd edn), Kogan Page, 1990. Roberts, R., Wall Street, Profile Books, 2002.

Rutterford, J., Introduction to Stock Exchange Investment (2nd edn), The MacMillan Press, 1983.

Smith, T., Accounting for Growth, Century Business, 1992.

Stewart, G.B., The Quest for Value, Harper Business, 1991.

- Teweles, R.J., Bradley, E. S. and Teweles, T. M., *The Stockmarket* (6th edn), John Wiley & Sons, 1992.
- Thaler, R.H. (ed.), Advances in Behavioral Finance, Russell Sage Foundation, 1993.

Train, J., The New Money Masters, Harper & Row, 1989.